

J. W. Hordeningham
Esq.

B. I. & Son. Co. Ltd
1915.

R. 3/-/-

(21)

Singh
+ She +
14. 2. 59.

Bombay.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHE"

14.2.59 *Raw* *30/1-*
Bun bagy *R. 30/1-*

A MANUAL
OF
LASCARĪ-HINDUSTĀNĪ

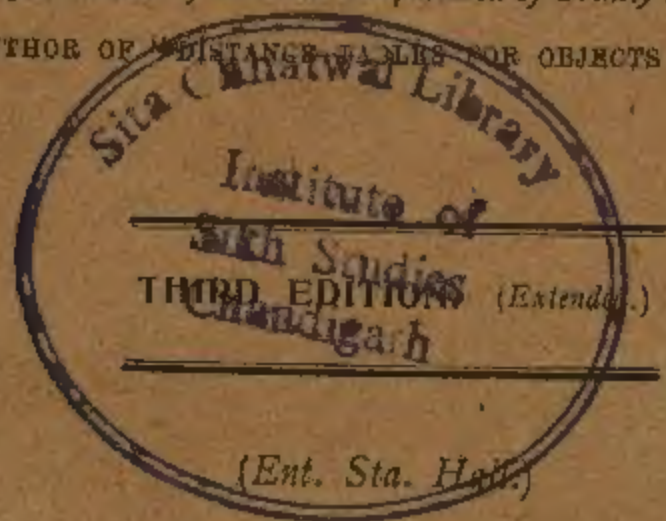
WITH
TECHNICAL TERMS AND PHRASES.

BY

N. HARRISON, R.N.R., F.R.G.S.

(Younger Brother of the Hon. Corporation of Trinity House, London)

AUTHOR OF "DISTANCE TABLES FOR OBJECTS AT SEA."



London:

IMRAY, LAURIE, NORIE & WILSON, Ltd.

156, MINORIES, E.

1918.

Price 5s. Net.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHEER"

PRINTED BY
THE ANCHOR PRESS, LTD.,
150, MINORIES, LONDON, E., AND
TIPTRICK, ESSEX.

Sita Chhatwal Library
Institute of Sikh Studies
Chandigarh

Accession No. 3900

Source Prof. Sher Singh.

Date 7/10/03 Price Rs 55 net.

✓

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THIS Lascari-Hindustāni Manual, though written more especially for the use of Officers and Engineers of steamers carrying lascar crews, as well as for those who have the management of lascars and of other uneducated natives of British India, will, nevertheless, be found most valuable to the general European traveller in India, who has not the time to go through a scholastic study of the Hindustāni language. The book is not intended for the use of colleges.

The author, while wishing to adhere to the rules of proper Hindustāni has, for the sake of simplicity, been more or less compelled to take up a practical phonetic method of spelling, perhaps entirely different from anything of the sort before published.

The various parts of speech, and more especially the verbs, may appear to some to have been treated on more fully than necessary in such a work, but the author's object has been to convey some idea of the general formation of the language, which must tend to facilitate conversation.

It has been remarked, and truly, that the orthography in the first edition does not appear quite consistent: well, this is not unintentional, for the same words are often pronounced in so many different (if not widely different) ways, that the author has availed himself of the opportunity of differing the spelling to meet the requirements of the different dialects of the various Hindustāni speaking people.

Notwithstanding the introduction of all necessary words, technical and other, as are generally used and understood by lascars both on the Bombay and Calcutta sides of India (considering ship people come from so many different parts, and have so many dialects), one can hardly expect always to hear words used, or if used, pronounced as in this book. It must not be forgotten that lascars are quite uneducated; and many of those coming from different parts often do not understand one another.

N. HARRISON.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHER"

PREFACE
TO THE THIRD EDITION.

This Preface is perhaps somewhat superfluous, for considering how quickly the book has gone through two editions its utility is fully recognised, and this in itself should be a sufficient preface, but I would like to mention that the scope of the work has been augmented by useful Addenda.

N. H.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
	PRONUNCIATION.	1
LESSON	1 Names and Grades of Members of Crew ...	3
"	2 'Masts, Yards, Sails and Rigging ...	4
"	3 On Articles, and numbers to 12 ...	6
"	4 A list of Equipments A to O ...	7
"	5 On NOUNS and their declensions, and numbers to 20	10
"	6 On Prepositions, Sentences, etc. ...	12
"	7 List of Equipments P to Y, and numbers to 30	14
"	8 DECLENSIONS of pronouns.	16
"	9 On the VERB 'Hai,' abeam, port, starboard, and numbers to 40	18
"	10 Declension of 3rd personal pronoun ...	19
"	11 Orders to Sucani, and for working ship, and numbers to 50.	21
"	12 Interrogative pronouns and adverbs ...	23
"	13 Heaving the lead, hoisting and lowering, and numbers to 60	25
"	14 On 'Tâm,' 'Ap' and conjunctions ...	27
"	15 Various Orders, Sentences, and numbers to 80	29
"	16 ADJECTIVES, Adverbs, Sentences ...	31
"	17 Adjectives, Sentences, and numbers to 1000 ...	33
"	18 Ordinal numbers	34
"	19 Adjectives and Adverbs to H ...	35
"	20 Questions, Answers, and Colours ...	38
"	21 Time	39
"	22 Adjectives and Adverbs to Y ...	40
"	23 VERBS	42

CONTENTS.

vii

		PAGE
Lesson 24	Verbs, and Nouns of Agency	46
" 25	Food, Meals	47
" 26	Phrases and questions on Food	50
" 27	Phrases and remarks on Verbs, Adjectives, etc.	51
" 28	Phrases on Compound Verbs	52
" 29	Furniture	54
" 30	Verb 'Hona'	56
" 31	Parts of the body	59
" 32	Verb 'Sukna'	61
" 33	Diseases, Complaints, Medicines, etc.	63
" 34	Verb 'Jana' and phrases	66
" 35	'To' applied to numbers	68
" 36	Verb 'Kurna'	69
" 37	Verb 'Chāhna'	70
" 38	Phrases	71
" 39	Modes of speaking	72
" 40	'Apna'	73
" 41-42	Sentences	74, 75 & 112
" 43	'Ka, Ke,' Similitude, etc.	76
" 44	Animals, Birds, Reptiles & Insects	78 & 121
" 45	Relationship	79
" 46	Clothing	80
" 47	List of Nouns (Vocabulary)	81
" 48	List of Adjectives, Adverbs, etc. (Vocabulary)	95
" 49	List of Verbs (Vocabulary)	99
" 50	Promiscuous Nautical sentences	112
	Indian Money, Weights and Measures	115
	Hindustāni Sentences	116
	Dictionary of Useful Words	121-133



PRONUNCIATION.

This Must be Studied.

a sounds as 'a' in *father*. **ā** accented thus as 'a' in *water*.

a before 'm' or 'n' sounds as 'a' in *calm*, but never as 'a' in *Camden*.

aa as 'a' in *mast*.

e sounds as in English, but at the end of a word it has the guttural short sound 'eh.'

ē accented thus as 'a' in *fate*. **ee** as "ee" in *fee*.

i sounds as 'i' in *thin*, *fit*. **ī** accented thus as 'i' in *police*.

o sounds as 'o' in *pole*. **oo** sounds as 'oo' in *fool*.

u sounds as 'u' in *rum*, or *tub*. **ū** sounds as 'u' in *full*.

au sounds between 'oe' in *roe* and 'ow' in *how*. **ai** as 'i' in *fire*.

āo with accent over 'a' sounds as 'ow' in *how*.

The consonants with few exceptions sound as in English.

g is always hard as in *go*, *give*, *get*.

n dotted has a nasal sound as in the words 'gong,' 'hang,' with the final 'g' slightly, but very slightly, uttered from the roof of the mouth.

s final has a hissing sound.

y when at the end of a word sounds as i.

z sounds something like z in English with the letter 'd' uttered slightly before it. Ex.: Hindustani word 'Ziyada' = *more*, can be pronounced 'd ziyada,' uttering the 'dzi' rather quickly. **z** at the end of a word has the sound of 'dj.' Ex.: 'Roz' = *day*, pronounced 'rodj.'

ch is always as 'ch' in *church*, *chin*.

kh as in *ink-horn*, forming two syllables, as it were.

ph sounds as 'pf-h' the 'h' being aspirated before following vowel. Ex.: 'phul' = *fruit*, pronounced 'pf-hul.'

th sounds as in *hot-house*, forming two syllables. Ex.: 'tha,' 'thē' = *was*, *were*, pronounced 't-ha,' 't-hay.'

ish sounds as in English.

She, shi, sta, ste, sti (where 's' comes at the beginning of a word before a consonant) are pronounced almost as with two syllables, the 's' forming a hissing sound. The Asiatic calls *stew* 'iss-tew.'

It remains to be noticed that 'h' is almost invariably aspirated. Double 'h,' in the middle of a word, has the second 'h' strongly aspirated. Ex.: *achchha* = *good*, the final 'ha' almost forms a third syllable.

(Lascari Manual.)

J. W. Worthington
of D. S. & Co.

1919

LESSON I.

Sir ... SAHIB or SAHB.*

Yes, sir	...	Hañ sahib.	No, sir	...	Nē sahib; nahin sahib, or sahb.
----------	-----	------------	---------	-----	------------------------------------

Come here, serang	...	...	Serang, idhar āo.
I want two men	...	...	Hum do admī muṅgte.
Who has the look-out ?	...	...	Kiska pourī hai ?
Keep a good look-out	...	...	Khūb dekho.

Ship	...	...	Jahāz.
Steamship	...	...	Agboat. Isstīmer.
Ship's Crew	...	...	Jahāz wāle.
Captain	...	...	Kaptan sahib, or sahb.
Chief mate	...	...	Bura malum sahib.
2nd mate	...	...	Mējele malum sahib. Bisly malum sahib.
3rd mate	...	...	Sējele malum sahib.
4th mate	...	...	Chautha, or chota malum sahib.
5th mate	...	...	Pānchwān malum sahib.
Chief Engineer	...	...	Bura mystery sahib.
2nd Engineer	...	...	Mējele mystery sahib.
3rd Engineer	...	...	Sējele mystery sahib.
4th Engineer	...	...	Chautha mystery sahib.
5th Engineer	...	...	Pānch number mystery sahib, or Pānch-wān mystery.
6th Engineer	...	...	Chhē number mystery sahib, or Chhetwān mystery.
Carpenter	...	...	Mystery, Sutar, Burhañ.
Steward	...	...	Isteward sahib. Cheef istewar.
Surgeon	...	...	Daukter sahib.
People	...	...	Log. Koī.
Officers (in a general way)	...	...	Sahib log.
Engineers ( " " " )	...	...	Engineer Log. Mystery Log.

*N.B.—Sahib is more generally pronounced sahb.

<i>Native Captain</i>	Naukadar.
„ <i>Ship owner (a moneyed man)</i>	Sirdar.
<i>Sailmaker</i>	Ser sīna wāla.
<i>Helmsman, or Native quartermaster</i>	Sūcāni.
<i>Native sailor</i>	Lascar. Kulāsi.
<i>Boatswain, or headman of the lascars</i>	Serang.
<i>Next below the serang</i>	Tindal or Bura tindal or tindul.
2nd „ „ „	Chota tindal or tindul.
<i>Store keeper and Lamp trimmer</i>	Cassab. Cassaab.
<i>Man who attends solely to lamps</i>	Butti wāla.
<i>Look-out man</i>	Pouri wāla.
<i>Winchman</i>	Winch wāla.
<i>Sweeper, or doer of the dirty work</i>	Topas.
<i>Cook for the natives</i>	Bhandary.
<i>The doer, or performer, of any particular duty, or maker of anything, etc.</i>	Wāla.
<i>Fireman of the Engine Room</i>	Āg wāla.
<i>Donkeyman</i>	Donky wāla. Daunki wāla.
<i>Oiler or greaser</i>	Tēl wāla.
<i>Coal trimmer</i>	Koele or Koila wāla.
<i>Fireman serang</i>	Āg wāla serang.
„ 1st Tindal	„ „ Bura tindal.
„ 2nd „	„ „ Chota tindal.
„ Storekeeper	„ „ Cassab.
<i>Cook for Europeans</i>	Cook or Bāwarchi.
<i>Saloon servant</i>	Naukar, or generally Bāue.
<i>A Man</i>	Admi, Murd.
<i>A Boy</i>	Chokra. Lurka.

LESSON II.

<i>What is it o'clock?</i>	Kitne buja hai?
<i>One o'clock, sir</i>	Ek buja, sahib, or sahb.
<i>Go to dinner, or eat food</i>	Khāna khāo.
<i>What do you want?</i>	Kya muṅgte tūm?
<i>I want water, sir</i>	Hum panī muṅgte, sahib.
<i>Bring a bucket</i>	Bālti lāo. Bāldi lāo.

<i>Mast</i>	Dol (^{o pron. as} ^{o in pole}).	<i>Topgallant yard</i>	Subbar purwān.
<i>Topmast</i>	Gavī dol.	<i>Royal yard</i> ...	Tubbar ..
<i>Topgallant mast</i>	Subbar dol.	<i>Main</i> " ...	Bura ..
<i>Royal mast</i>	Tubbar dol.	<i>Fore yard</i> ' ...	Tīrkat <i>or</i> Tīrkat purwān.
<i>Lower yard</i>	Niche purwān.	<i>Mizen</i> ...	Kalmī.
<i>Topsail yard</i>	Gavī ..	<i>Main-mast</i> ...	Bura dol.

N.B.—For Fore, Main or Mizen masts, yards, etc., it is merely necessary to prefix Tīrkat, *or* Bura, *or* Kalmī.

<i>Bowsprit</i> {	Bowsprit. Subdara.	<i>Cap</i>	Thok.
	Bāi boom.	<i>Cross-Trees</i> ...	Koorsī. Danga.
<i>Jib boom</i>	Jib boom.	<i>Truck</i>	Topī.
<i>Flying jib boom</i>	Flying jib boom.	<i>Lightning</i>	
<i>Top (of a mast)</i>	Pānjrah.	<i>conductor</i> ...	Bījhly sikh.
<i>Fore top</i>	Tīrkat pānjrah.	<i>Fair leader</i> ...	Lurdū.
<i>Gaff</i>	Goosi purwān.		

RIGGING, &c.

<i>Dead eye</i>	Motām. Riggin	<i>Foot Rope</i> ...	Tannī.
	buttan.	<i>Reef Tackle</i> ...	Reef tēkel.
<i>Shrouds; rigging</i>	Lūbran. Riggin.	<i>Stay</i>	Sūwae.
<i>Backstay</i>	Farodē.	<i>Stopper</i>	Bhose. Ūdārau.
<i>Lanyard</i>	Goreda. Goora.	<i>Bobstay</i>	Bawāste.
	Goola.	<i>Lift</i>	Muntella. Mundi.
<i>Brace</i>	Brāss.		

SAILS.

<i>Sail</i>	Ser.	<i>Windsail</i>	Haua ke ser.
<i>Mainsail</i>	Bura ser.	<i>Mizen topsail</i> ...	Kalmī gavī ser.
<i>Main topsail</i>	„ gavī ser.	„ <i>topgallant</i>	
„ <i>topgallant</i>		„ <i>sail</i>	„ subbar ser.
„ <i>sail</i>	„ subbar ser.	„ <i>royal</i>	„ tubbar ser.
„ <i>royal</i>	„ tubbar ser.	<i>Mizen (spanker)</i>	„ goosī.
<i>Foresail</i>	Tīrkat. Tīrkat.	<i>Jib</i>	Jib.
<i>Fore topsail</i>	„ gavī ser.	<i>Flying jib</i>	Flying jib.
„ <i>topgallant</i>		<i>Fore trysail</i> ...	Tīrkat goosī.
„ <i>sail</i>	„ subbar ser.	„ <i>topmast stay-</i>	Tīrkat gavī
„ <i>royal</i>	„ tubbar ser.	„ <i>sail</i>	sūwae ser.

Fore topgallant staysail *Tirkat subbar sūwae ser.*

N.B.—In mentioning a staysail, the word 'Ser' is not necessarily used. Ex.: *Haul down the fore staysail* :—*Tirkat sūwae niche tano.*

GEAR, &c., PERTAINING TO SAILS.

<i>Clew of a Sail</i>	Kunyan.	<i>Eyelet hole</i> ...	Timli. Sūrukh.
<i>Roping</i> ...	Etti.		Sēda.
<i>Rope</i> ...	Russi. Ulat.	<i>Bunt (of a sail)</i>	Pēt.
<i>Tack</i> ...	Moora.	<i>Thimble</i> ...	Thimbly.
<i>Sheet</i> ...	Dāman.	<i>Cringle</i> ...	Cringul. Kunya.
<i>Reef tackle</i> ...	Reef tēkel.	<i>Canvas</i> ...	Canvas.
<i>Reef point</i> ...	Sigi. Jigi.	<i>Strap (of a block)</i>	Harisa. Harsa.
<i>Earing</i> ...	Mutwar.	<i>Strap</i> ...	Sowājī.
<i>Bowline</i> ...	Boōlīn.	<i>Bight of a rope</i>	Dūt. Lūt.
<i>Gasket</i> ...	Gasket.		Goobba. Solak.
<i>Bunt gasket</i> ...	Pēt gasket.	<i>Tackle</i> (<i>waṣṭhṭakle,</i> <i>uṣṭhṭakle, etc.</i>)	Lufti. Yari.
<i>Halliards</i> ...	Haija. Hanjes.	<i>Marline</i> ...	Marlin.
<i>Downhaul</i> ...	Outāra. Down- hāl.	<i>Spunyarn</i> ...	Ispunyarn.
<i>Clew line</i> }		<i>Twine</i> ...	Sūtli.
<i>Brails</i> }	Istingī.	<i>Sail needle</i> ...	Suwe. Suwa.
<i>Buntline</i> ...	Butli. Buntlin.	<i>Fid</i> ...	Fid.
<i>Leechlines</i> ...	Sisidori.	<i>Block</i> ..	Kuppi.

LESSON III.

Articles, Things (in general) ... Chiz. Chees.

Take everything away ... Sub chīz lējāo.

N.B.—'The,' 'a,' 'an,' are not used in Hindustāni; the word of number, ek = (one), supplies the place of 'a' or 'an,' but generally it is only necessary to mention the person or thing.

Ex.: *Call the tindat* ... Tindal bulāo.

Send a lascar here ... Kulasi idhar bhēj-do.

Aye, aye, sir ... Achchha, sahīb.

In sending for an officer by a native it is usual to tell the native to give your salaam to the officer. Ex.: Captain wishes to see the second officer; he calls a *sūcāni* (*helmsman*) and says: "Mējele malum sahib ko (ko=*to*) mēra salaam do." The *sūcāni* then goes to the second officer and says: "Kaptan sahib salaam;" by this the 2nd officer knows the captain wants to see him.

Orders to the natives are always in the imperative and end in 'āo' or 'o,' with some exceptions (see end of Lesson XXIII).

Ex.: *Go away...* Jāo. | *Don't go away* Mut jāo.
Give me the lamp ... Mujh-ko, mujhe, or hum-ko butti do.
Belay or make fast the rope ... Russī bhandō.

One ...	Ek.	Five ...	Pānch.	Nine ...	Nau.
Two ...	Do.	Six ...	Chhe.Chha	Ten ...	Dās.
Three ...	Tin.	Seven ...	Saat.	Eleven ...	Igārah.
Four ...	Char.	Eight ...	Aath or Ath	Twelve ...	Bārah.
		Some, any ...	Kūchh.		

LESSON IV—EQUIPMENTS.

<i>Allowance</i> ...	Rusut. Kuruk.	<i>Basket</i> ...	Tokre.
(of Stores, etc.)	Russat. Kurack.	<i>Belaying pin</i>	Tola. Tūl.
<i>Anchor</i> ...	Langar.	<i>Bell...</i>	Gunta.
" <i>ring or</i>		<i>Bitt...</i>	Moot. Hābīt.
<i>shackle...</i>	Langar ka sakul.	<i>Block</i> ...	Kuppi.
" <i>stock</i> ...	Istauk. Langar	" <i>single</i> ...	Ekjung-a kuppi
	ka danga.		(Calcutta).
" <i>fluke</i> ...	Langar ka daht.	" " ...	Akēla kuppi
<i>Awning</i> ...	Chuttre.		(Bombay).
<i>Axe, or hatchet</i>	Kulhari.	" <i>double</i> ...	Dojung-a kuppi
			(Calcutta).
<i>Back</i> ...	Pith.	" " ...	Dohra kuppi
<i>Bag (gunny)</i> ...	Busta.		(Bombay).
<i>Bagging (gunny</i>		" <i>tail</i> ...	Chaat kuppi.
<i>stuff)</i> ...	Tāt.	" <i>snatch</i> ...	Galkutta.
<i>Bale</i> ...	Gutri. Guthar.	" <i>gin</i> ...	Jin kuppi. Loha
<i>Bar</i> ...	Bari.		ka kuppi.

Boat ...	...	Bot. Muchwa.	Cold chisel ...	Chēni.
Bolt ...	...	Chavi. Bolt.	Compass (mariners)	Kumpas.
		Thēki.	Copper ...	Tāmba. Tamma.
" ...	...	Kavila. Hurka.	Cork ...	Kāk. Būch.
Box (chest) ...	...	Pēti. Sandūkh.	" (stuff used for hats) ...	Sola.
		Bākas.	Cotton ...	Sūta.
Brass ...	...	Pital. Pitul.	" sewing ...	Sūta. Thaga.
Bread ...	...	Roti.		Tada.
Broom ...	...	Jharū.	" wool ...	Rūi.
Bucket ...	...	Bālti. Bāldi.	" waste ...	Jūt.
Cabin ...	...	Kumara.	Davit ...	Dēvi.
Cable (chain) ...	...	Langar ke chēn.	Dead eye ...	Rigin ka button.
" (rope) ...	...	Ummah. Kabul.		Motam.
Candlestick ...	...	Maumbuttī-dan.	Deck ...	Tūtak.
Cannon ...	...	Top.	Derrick ...	Derack. Boom.
Capstan ...	...	Kabestan. Dūol.	Difference ...	Furk. Furuk.
Cargo ...	...	Mal.	Dirt ...	Kuchera. Mail.
Case ...	...	Bākus.		Khāk.
Cask ...	...	Pipa.	Distance ...	Dūr. Lāmba.
Cat block ...	...	Ket ke kuppi.	Door ...	Durwāze.
" fall ...	...	Ket fāl.	Dust ...	Doola. Girda.
Chain ...	...	Chēn. Zinjir.	Fender ...	Dufra.
		Singli.	Fid ...	Fid.
Chair ...	...	Chauki. Koorṣī.	File ...	Cannas.
Chalk ...	...	Khulli mutti.	Fire ...	Āg.
Chest ...	...	Pēti. Sandūkh.	Firewood ...	Jalne ke lakri.
Chisel (carpenter's)		Bartally. Ruk-hany.		Bultan.
Cleat ...	...	Mukrī. Klit.	Fish hook ...	Muchli ka hūk.
Clock ...	...	Ghuri. Ghuriyal.	Flag (any flag)	Bouta. Nishan.
Cloth (Cotton garment or clout)		Kupra.	" Ensign	Ensain. Nishan.
		Sūti kupra.	Foot rope ...	Tannī.
Coal ...	...	Koila. Koele.	Forecastle ...	Fanna.
Coat (jacket) ...	...	Koortī.	Funnel ...	Fundul.
Cock (brass or iron)		Kauk. Kul.	Gangway ...	Gangwē.
" for water pipe		Pānī ke kul.	Gantline ...	Gatlin.
" for deck water service ...		Bonal.	Glass ...	Shishe.
Coin ...	...	Kaier.	Grass ...	Ghās.

<i>Grating</i> ...	Jalli.	<i>Key</i> ...	Chavy. Kūṇj.
<i>Grease</i> ...	Chirbī.	<i>Kink</i> ...	Ringe.
<i>Grindstone</i> ...	San phutthar. Chukki.	<i>Knee</i> ...	Gotna.
<i>Grimmet</i> ...	Gremmit.	<i>Knife</i> ...	Chhūrī.
<i>Gunpowder</i> ...	Barūt.	<i>Knot</i> ...	Girah. Gira. Gānt.
		„ <i>Stopper</i> ...	Bhosa girah.
<i>Handspike</i> ...	Hanspek. Bari.	„ <i>Turkshhead</i>	Gola.
<i>Hammer</i> ...	Hatori. Martol.		
<i>Hanks</i> (of trysail, etc.) ...	Rings. Kurre.	<i>Lacing</i> (boat lac- ing, etc.) ...	Lēcing. Sorellan.
<i>Hatchway</i> ...	Fālkī. Falka.	<i>Ladder</i> ...	Sirri.
<i>Hatches</i> ...	Falke.	<i>Lamp</i> ...	Butti.
<i>Hawser</i> ...	Hāsil.	<i>Lanyard</i> ...	Massala.
<i>Hawse pipe</i> ...	Jahāz ka ankh.	<i>Lashing</i> ...	Lasan.
<i>Hay</i> ...	Ghās.	<i>Latrine</i> (^{seaman's} w.c.)	Kastūla.
<i>Head</i> ...	Sir.	<i>Lead</i> ...	Plumb.
<i>Helm</i> ...	Sūkān.	„ <i>deep sea</i> ...	Bura plumb.
<i>Hinges</i> ...	Kubje.	<i>Leather</i> ...	Chumra.
<i>Hitch</i> ...	Ketli. Gira.	<i>Leech</i> (of a sail)	Karra etti.
<i>Hold</i> ...	Kaun. Fālka.	<i>Letter</i> (a note)	Chithī. Khut.
<i>Hole</i> ...	Sūlakhi. Sūrakh. Sēda.	<i>Lid</i> ...	Dhakna. Sur- posh.
<i>Horns</i> ...	Singh. Goru.	<i>Lift</i> (of a yard, etc.) ...	Mundī.
<i>Hose</i> (water-hose)	Kiby. Nul.	<i>Lime</i> (of chalk)	Chūna. Chūn- am.
<i>House</i> ...	Ghur. Mukaan.		
<i>Ice</i> ...	Burī. Buraf.	<i>Line</i> ...	Nisan. Daiara.
<i>Ink</i> ...	Sai. Siyai.	<i>Link</i> (of a chain)	Kurri.
<i>Inkstand</i> (one that holds pens) ...	Kulum-dan.	<i>Load</i> ...	Mot. Bojha.
<i>Iron</i> ...	Loha.	<i>Lock</i> ...	Talla. Kūfal.
		<i>Lock up place</i> ...	Bhund-khana.
<i>Joiner</i> ...	Chotta. Sutar.	<i>Log</i> (ship log)	Tub.
		<i>Magazine</i> ...	Godown.
<i>Kedge</i> ...	Chota langar. Grabie.	<i>Machine</i> ...	Kul.
<i>Keel</i> ...	Puthun.	<i>Mallet</i> (sewing mallet) ...	Fūral ka futlī.
<i>Kelson</i> ...	Unda ka puthun.	<i>Manrope</i> ...	Bordu ka cherha.
<i>Kettle</i> ...	Ketli.	<i>Marline</i> ...	Marlin.

<i>Marline Spike</i> ...	Possedar.	<i>Nails</i> ...	Kile.
<i>Mat (cargo mat)</i>	Chatai.	<i>Name</i> ...	Nām.
<i>Measure</i> ...	Maap.	<i>Needle (sail needle)</i>	Suwa.
<i>Meat</i> ...	Gosht.	" (<i>tailor's</i>	
<i>Medicine</i> ...	Dawā.	<i>needle</i>)	Sūi.
<i>Messenger (rope</i>		<i>Oakum</i> ...	Istub. Okom.
<i>or chain)</i> ...	Messinjer.	<i>Oar*</i> ...	Hulesa.
<i>Milk</i> ...	Dudh.	<i>Oil</i> ...	Tāl.
<i>Mill (for grinding)</i>	Chukkī.	<i>Opium</i> ...	Āphin.
<i>Money</i> ...	Rupīye. Paise.	<i>Owner</i> ...	Mālik.
<i>Mouth</i> ...	Mūnh.	(Cont. in Lesson VII.)	
<i>Musket or Gun</i>	Bundūk.		

* N.B.—In pulling a boat, the *Stroke Oarsman* is called 'Muka wāla,' or 'Lām wāla.' *Forward Oarsman* is 'Rungbē.'

When required to 'inbow,' the order 'Rungbē' is given.

When 'all to cease pulling,' the order 'Hilāo.'

The stroke is 'Maun̄k.' Thus *long stroke*, 'Lāmba Maun̄k.'

LESSON V.

I = maini, *Thou* = tū, of Hindustāni, are but little used, even by the educated classes (they are found in writings, poetry, etc.), and are not understood by the illiterate lower orders; but some of their declensions are more or less understood and used, as will be seen later on. Again, in Hindustāni there are two numbers, also two genders, masculine and feminine. The number and gender of nouns and pronouns, with their cases, are marked by their terminations, or by the postpositions (ra, re, rī, ara, are, arī, kā, ke, kī, ko, meñ, etc.) to be explained later on; but lascars and others, being thoroughly uneducated, know little or nothing of these common rules of Hindustāni, consequently they use the singular and plural indiscriminately and having but little regard for the genders. These remarks apply equally to adjectives which frequently vary in their terminations.

To write or talk of parts of speech, etc., in a grammatical sense in "Lascari bāt" (talk) may appear to some absurd; nevertheless Lascari (the dialect of seafaring as well as of many other uneducated Asiatics of British India) is formed principally from Hindustāni, and

notwithstanding the bad pronunciation and disregard of many of the principles of that language, the rules regulating the different tenses of verbs are fairly well adhered to in Lascari; therefore some of these fundamental principles must be understood before one can converse with, or give comprehensible orders to lascars.

DECLENSION of a Hindustāni noun.

	Mas. Singular.		Mas. Plural.
Nom.	Ghur House, the house.	Ghur...	... the houses.
Gen.	Ghur-ka, ke, kī of " "	Ghuroñ-ka, ke, kī of " "	
Dat.	} Ghur-ko to " "	} Ghuroñ-ko... to " "	
Acc.			
Ablat.	Ghur-se from or with " "	Ghuroñ-se... from " "	
Locative.	{ Ghur-men in " "	{ Ghuroñ-men in " "	
	Ghur-pur on " "	Ghuroñ-pur on " "	
	Ghur-tuk up to " "	Ghuroñ-tuk up to " "	
Agentive.	Ghur-ne by the house	Ghuroñ-ne... by the houses.	
Vocative.	Ai ghur O " "	Ai ghuro ... O " "	

In the genitive case above, ka = of, sing. mas.

ke = of, plu. mas. kī = of, fem. sing. and plu.

Ko = to; sing. and plu., mas. and fem.

Se = from or with; sing. and plu., mas. and fem.

The feminine noun is declined somewhat differently in the plural, but the above is all that is necessary for Lascari.

The following will show how the above declensions are used by lascars and others:—

Ex. : A large house, large houses...	Bura, or bure ghur.
Man or men of the house ...	Ghur ka admi, or ghur ke admi.
I have given it to the house...	Hum ūsko ghur ko deea.
" " " houses...	Hum ūsko ghur ko deea.
He came from the house ...	Wuh ghur se āya.
I am going in the house, or home ...	Hum ghur men jaeñge.
Bring it as far as the house ...	Usko ghur-tuk lāo.
He is on the top of the house ...	Wuh ghur pur hai, or ūpar hai, or ūpur hai.

The agentive case is not very much used.

O house ... Ai! ghur. | O you man ... Ai! admi.

This latter is used for calling attention to a person of low rank.

It will be seen that 'ka,' 'ke,' and 'ki' answer the purpose of s apostrophe in English, as, *man's horse* ... Admi ka ghora.

Ex. : <i>The cabin doors</i>	Kumara ke durwāze.
<i>Carpenter's rubbish (chips, shavings, etc.)</i>	Mistery ke kuchera.
<i>Wheel chains</i>	Sūkān ke chēn.
<i>Boom sheet</i>	Boom ka dāman
<i>Trysail tack</i>	Goosi ka moora.
<i>The man's daughter</i>	Admī kī betī.
<i>My brother's mare</i>	Humara bhāī kī ghorī.
<i>All</i> Sub.	<i>All the people...</i> } Sub log, sub
<i>All the baskets</i> ... Sub tokre.	<i>All hands</i> ... } koī, sub admī.
<i>" " blocks</i> ... Sub kuppi.	<i>Every one</i> ... }
<i>Thirteen</i> ... Terah.	<i>Seventeen</i> ... Satrah.
<i>Fourteen</i> ... Chaudah.	<i>Eighteen</i> ... Athārah.
<i>Fifteen</i> ... Pāndrah.	<i>Nineteen</i> ... Ūnīs.
<i>Sixteen</i> ... Solah.	<i>Twenty</i> ... Bis.

LESSON VI.

There are certain words which require "ke" to be used with them.

EXAMPLES :

Āge	Before.	Durwāze ke āge	Before the door.
Pīchhe, or Pichel	Behind or	Khāna ke pīchel	After dinner,
or Pīchū	after. } <small>In Place or Time</small>		after a meal.
Baad	After. (In time).	Do bujā ke baad	After 2 o'clock.
Ūpar or Ūpur	Above.	Admi ke ūpar...	Above the man.
Samhne or	Before or opposite	Gangwē ke	Abeam, opposite
Samhne	to.	sumhne ...	the gangway.
Sibah. Siwā...	Except.	Sibah ke tūm,	Except you, who
		yih kam kaun	will do this?
		kurege ? ...	
Nusdik	Near.	Sirrī ke nusdik	Near the ladder.
Muwāfik. Māfik	Like, the same as.	Yih sowājī kuro	Make this strap
		dūsre ke māfik	like the other.

Waste...	Reason, on account of, cause.	Kya ke waste ?	For what reason ? Why ?
Pas ...	Near.	Au admī dol ke pas ...	That man near the mast.
Pas ...	In possession of.	Chavy ūs-ko pas hai ...	He has the key.
Sath ...	With (in company).	Tindal ke sath jāo ...	Go with the tindal.
Samil ...	„ (concerned or mixed up in any proceeding)	Tindal ke samil tūm hūe ...	You were also concerned with the tindal.
Baghair or Beghair ...	Without (in want of).	Admī geea rūpiye ke baghair	The man is gone without rupees.
Bāhar ...	Without (not within).	Bāhar ke admī	The man outside.
Barābar ...	Level, even with.	Do mēz ke barābar haiñ or Do mēz barābar haiñ	The two tables are level, even with each other.
Undar or Undur. Bitā ...	Through, inside of.	Russī ko undar maro ...	Receive the rope through.
Niche. Nichu.	Under.	Choua tokra ke niche geea	The rat is gone under the basket.
Iswāste. Subub.	Because.	Kāhe-ke wāste tūm ate hai ?	Why do you come ?
Bila	Without (not possessing)...	Is wāste sahib	Because, sir.
Bē ' used as a prefix means 'without.'			

Exs. : on some of the above.

Suwa tumhara pas hai ? ...	Have you a needle ?
Haiñ sahib = Yes, sir.	Humara pas hai sahib = I have one, sir.

He is up there (speaker pointing to a place) ...

Go up	Wuh ūpar hai.
Put it near me	Oopar or ūpur jāo.
They are gone out	Ūsko mēra or humara pas rukho.
Go in	Wē bāhar geea.
Put the paint on evenly	Undar jāo, Bitā jāo.
This is as it should be	Rung barābar dalo.
	Yih barābar hai. Thīk hai.

Some of the above words are used with *mēra*, *tēra*, *humara*, *tūmhara*, *iska*, *ūska*, etc., then 'ke' is not required.

- Ex. : *For me, on my account* ... *Humara wāste.*
He came with me ... *Wuh humara or mēra sath aya.*
Come with me ... *Mēra or humara sath āo.*

There are other words requiring the postpositions mentioned in Lesson V.

Bich. Middle, in among ... *Bīch meñ. In the middle ; centre.*

- Ex. : *Go amidships* ... *Bīch meñ jāo.*
From the man's statement ; report *Admikī zabānise. Admikī bāt*
In the direction of ... *Turaf.*
Go towards the ship ... *Jahāz kī turaf jāo.*

LESSON VII.

EQUIPMENTS, &c. (continued).

<i>Paint</i> ...	<i>Rung.</i>	<i>Quality</i> ...	<i>Terah. Kism.</i>
<i>Painter</i> (<i>Boat's painter</i>) ...	<i>Pagar.</i>		
<i>Paper</i> ...	<i>Khāgas.</i>	<i>Rattlines</i> ...	<i>Iskat.</i>
<i>" waste</i> ...	<i>Ruddi khāgas.</i>	<i>Rat trap</i> ...	<i>Chooaka pīnjra.</i>
<i>Parcelling</i> ...	<i>Paslin.</i>		<i>Kull.</i>
<i>Pen</i> ...	<i>Kulum. Kulam.</i>	<i>Razor</i> ...	<i>Usture.</i>
<i>People</i> ...	<i>Log. Koī.</i>	<i>Resin</i> ...	<i>Dhūna.</i>
<i>Physic</i> ...	<i>Duwā.</i>	<i>Ring (any ring)</i>	<i>Kurri.</i>
<i>Picture</i> ...	<i>Tusweer. Tusvir.</i>	<i>Ring (for the finger)</i>	<i>Anguthī.</i>
<i>Pilot</i> ...	<i>Urkāttī.</i>	<i>Room (cabin, etc.)</i>	<i>Kumara. Kothri.</i>
<i>Pitch</i> ...	<i>Damar.</i>	<i>Rope</i> ...	<i>Russī. Ulat.</i>
<i>Place</i> ...	<i>Jugah.</i>	<i>Rowings</i> ...	<i>Mutwāl kī sīkī.</i>
<i>Plank</i> ...	<i>Tukhta.</i>	<i>Rowlock</i> ...	<i>Tola.</i>
<i>Plate (of iron)</i> ...	<i>Pelēte.</i>	<i>Rust</i> ...	<i>Zung.</i>
<i>Poison</i> ...	<i>Jehar. Zuh.</i>		
	<i>Bis.</i>	<i>Saddle</i> ...	<i>Zin.</i>
<i>" from a bite</i>	<i>Bīs.</i>	<i>Salt</i> ...	<i>Nimuck.</i>
<i>Point</i> ...	<i>Punta. Nok.</i>	<i>Sample</i> ...	<i>Namūna.</i>
<i>Prison</i> ...	<i>Kaide-khana or</i>	<i>Sand</i> ...	<i>Reti. Bālū.</i>
	<i>Kaid-khana.</i>	<i>Saw</i> ...	<i>Kurwatti. Kraat.</i>
<i>Pump</i> ...	<i>Bumbah.</i>		<i>Ara.</i>

Scissors ...	Kanchī.	Strand (of a rope) Pān.	
Screw ...	Iskrū.	Table ...	Mēz.
Scuttle (small port of a ship, etc.)	Bharī.	Tackle ...	Lufti. Palan.
Sea ...	Durya. Sumun- der. Dariya.	Tallow ...	Churbī.
Seam (in sewing)	Selai. Sūwan.	Talk (conversation)	Bāt.
Seed ...	Bij.	Tank ...	Tanke. Talab.
Seizing (Rope or Wire) ...	Massalea.	Tar ...	Tar.
Sennit ...	Sinnit.	Tarpaulin ...	Tarpaulin.
Servant ...	Naukar. Chakur.	Telescope ...	Dūrbīn.
„ (slave)	Golam.	Things (articles)	Chiz. Chees.
Service (of a rope)	Fural.	Thread ...	Sūta. Thagga.
Serving Mallet...	Fural ke futli	Tide flood ...	Johar. Joar.
Sextant ...	Kumān.	„ ebb ...	Bahta. Burta.
Shackle ...	Kurra. Sakel.	Tiller ...	Putwar. Bākra.
Shearpole ...	Sikh. Lūr ke sikh.	Tongs... ..	Sūkān.
Sheave (of a block)	Roda.	Topping Lift...	Sanchy.
Sheavehole ...	Roda ka gola	Tooth... ..	Muntella.
Shelf ...	Tāk.	Truck (on wheels)	Dant.
Shell (any shell)	Sipī.	Turpentine ...	Gharri.
Shell (of an egg)	Shilka.	Turns (in a rope)	Turpentin.
„ (used for money)	Kāorie.	Twine ...	Ringe.
Shovel ...	Chumcha. Chumach.	Use ...	Sūtlī.
Signal halliards	Baute ke hanjes.	Vang ...	Kam-ka.
Slate ...	Likhne phutthar.	Venom (poison)	Trennal.
Soap ...	Sabon. Sabun.	Ventilator ...	Bīs. Zahaar.
Spectacles ...	Chesma.	Voice ...	Winsul.
Splice ...	Pulas.	Warehouse ...	Āwāz.
„ short ...	Tuka pulas.	Waste (cotton)	Godown.
„ long ...	Lamba pulas.	Watch (pocket)	Jūt.
„ eye ...	Ai pulas.	„ (a look out)	Ghurī. Geryal.
Squeegee ...	Sujee.	Water ...	Pouri.
Steam ...	Istim. Dhūan.	„ (fresh) ...	Pānī.
Stone ...	Phutthar.	„ (salt) ...	Mitha Pānī.
Stopper (patent)	Bura bhose.		Kauri Pānī.

* 'Kam' is pronounced like the English word 'calm' with the 'l' not uttered.

Water Closet (for lascars) ...	Kastūla.	Window ...	Barri. Kbīrki. Janela.
Wax ...	Mom. Maum.	Wish ...	Kwūshī. Kūssi.
Wheel ...	Churke. Chukhe.	Witness ...	Guwah.
Whip (for driving)	Chābuk.	Woman ...	Aurat.
Whipping (of a rope) ...	Massali.	Wood ...	Lakri.
Whole (all) ...	Sare. Sub.	Worming (of a rope) ...	Ruksi.
Wick (of a lamp)*	Pābi. Thagga.	Work ...	Kam
Winch ...	Winch.	Yarn (rope yarn)	Yan.
Wind ...	Haue. Butas.	Year ...	Buras.
Windlass ...	Windlas. Dūol. Daol.	Yesterday ...	Kal or Kul.

(Cont. in Lesson XXV.)

21. Ikkīs.	23. Tēis.	25. Puchīs.	27. Sātāis.	29. Ūntīs.
22. Bāis.	24. Chaubīs.	26. Chhubbīs.	28. Athāis.	30. Tis.

See Lesson XXI. for Time, etc.

LESSON VIII.

Hindustāni mode of declining the 1st personal pronoun.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom.	Main ...	I.	Hum ...	...	We.
Gen.	Mēra, mēre, mērī	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{of me.} \\ \text{mine.} \\ \text{for me.} \end{array} \right.$	Hum-ara, hum-are, hum-arī.		
Dat.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mujh-ko, mujh-e to me, me.} \end{array} \right.$		Hum-ko, hum-eñ, hum-oñko.		
Acc.					
Abl.	Mujh se ...	from me.	Hum-se, humoñ-se.		
Locative	Mujh-meñ ...	in me.	Hum-meñ, humoñ-meñ.		
	Mujh-par ...	on me.	Hum-par, humoñ-par.		
	Mujh-tuk ...	up to me.	Hum-tuk, humoñ-tuk.		
Agent.	Main ne ...	by me.	Hum-ne, humoñ-ne.		

In the Gen. case 'ra' = mas. sing., 're' = mas. plu., 'rī' = fem., sing. and plu.

See Lesson V. on declensions of Nouns.

* Pabi is the actual burning part of the wick.

The following will show how the above are declined by lascars and others :

'Main,' nominative case, is hardly ever used. The agentive case is not much used as above in the singular, and not always in the plural, the nom. being used instead.

'Hum' is nearly always used for 'I' as well as for 'we.'

Ex. : *I am sick* Hum bimari hai or hum bimar hai.
We are sick Hum bimari haiñ, „ „ haiñ.

Whose shoe is this? Jūtī kiska hai? Yih jūtī kiska hai?

Mine Humara. Mēra.

Give me the shovel Hum-ko, mujh-ko, or mujh-e
 chumach do.

Push from me Hum-se hoode.

Push from us Hum-se, or humon-se hoode.

Who saw it, him, her? Kaun ūs-ko dekha?

I saw it, sir Hum ūs-ko dekha, sahib.

" " " " Hum dekha, sahib (it or him understood).

'Mēra,' 'mujh-ko,' 'mujh-e,' etc., are understood by pretty well everybody, and frequently used : but 'hum,' 'humara,' etc., are in general use by the uneducated.

N.B.—All pronouns and adverbs used interrogatively commence with k. Ex. : *Whose, kiska?* ... *Who, kaun?*

Hindustāni mode of declining the 2nd personal pronoun.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	Tū or Taiñ . . . thou.	Tūm or toom . . . You.
Gen.	Tēra, tēre, tērī thine.	„ hara, -hare, -harī.
D. : Ac.	Tūjh-ko, or tūjhe . . . to thee, thee.	„ ko, -heñ, -hoñko:
Abl.	Tūjh-se . . . from thee,	„ se, tūmhoñ-se.
Locative.	Tūjh-meñ . . . in thee.	„ meñ, tūmhoñ-meñ.
	„ -pur . . . on thee.	„ pur, tūmhoñ-pur.
	„ -tuk . . . up to thee.	„ tuk, tūmhoñ-tuk.
Agén.	Tū-ne or taiñ-ne by thee.	„ ne, tūmhoñ-ne.
Voc.	Ai tū . . . O thou!	Ai tūm O you! Hi, you fellows!

(Lascari Manual).

c

These declensions, as in the 1st personal pronoun, are not much used, or even understood by the uneducated, who generally use the given table as follows: 'Tūm,' of the plural taking the place of the singular 'Tū.'

Ex.:

<i>Are you going?</i>	...	...	...	Tūm jate hai? or jate ho?
<i>Is this your knife?</i>	...	...	...	Yih chhūrī tūmhara hai?
<i>I will hit you</i>	...	...	...	Hum tūmko marege.
<i>Have you the hammer?</i>	...	...	...	Martol tūmhara pas hai? or Tūmhara pas martol hai?
<i>You have swallowed the medicine</i>	...	...	...	Tūm duwā pīya hai.
<i>Now the medicine is in you, you will get better...</i>	...	...	...	Abhī duwā tūm meñ hai, tūm bēhtar hooge.

LESSON IX.

Although a little out of the general arrangement of this book, it is considered necessary to introduce here the auxiliary verb whose declensions are 'hai,' 'haiñ,' 'ho,' as it is so much used in the examples on phraseology.

<i>Thou art</i>	...	Tū hai.	<i>Thou hast</i>	...	Tū hai.
<i>He is</i>	...	Wuh hai.	<i>He has</i>	...	Wuh hai.
<i>I am, we are</i>	...	Hum hai, haiñ.	<i>I have, we have</i>	...	Hum hai, haiñ.
<i>You are</i>	...	Tūm hai, ho.	<i>You have</i>	...	Tūm ho, hai.
<i>They are</i>	...	Wē haiñ.	<i>They have</i>	...	Wē haiñ.

(Cont. in Lesson XXIII.)

<i>I am hungry</i>	...	Hum bhūkh hai.	(I hunger have).
<i>The man is ill...</i>	...	Admī bimarrī hai.	(The man sickness has).
<i>Are you thirsty?</i>	...	Tūm piyāsa ho? or Tūm piyāsa hai?	

* N.B.—The uneducated nearly always use 'hai' in the place of 'ho' in the second person plural.

<i>Where is the tīndal?</i>	...	...	Tīndal kidhar hai?
<i>They are better</i>	...	...	Wē bēhtar haiñ.

<i>Aboard</i> ...	Jahāz meñ.	<i>Abaft the beam</i>	Gangwē ke pīchhe or pīchel.
<i>Alongside</i> ...	Borda meñ.		
<i>Abreast</i> ...	Burāber.		
<i>Afloat</i> ...	Tirta. Jata.	<i>Before the beam</i>	Gangwē ke āge.
<i>Aground</i> ...	Luga.	<i>Windward</i> ...	Bhāpar. Whāpur.
<i>Ashore</i> ...	Kinaare pur.	<i>Leeward</i> ...	Bhārī.
<i>Aloft</i> ...	Ūpur hai.	<i>Starboard side</i>	Jumina borda, or bordo.
<i>Amidships</i> ...	Bīch meñ.	<i>Port side</i> ...	Dāwa borda, or bordo.
<i>On the quarter</i> ...	Chuttri ka borda.	<i>Fore and aft</i> ...	Āge pīchhe.
<i>Ahead, right ahead</i>	Chikar āge.	<i>Thwartships</i> ...	Dāwa jumina.
	Ahñī barāber.		Ara benda.
<i>Astern</i> ...	Chikar pīchhe.		
<i>Abeam</i> ...	Gangwē ke sumhne.		

31. Iktīs.	33. Tētīs. Taiñtīs.	35. Painītīs.	37. Sainītīs.
32. Butīs.	34. Chautīs.	36. Chhuttīs.	38. Athtīs, artīs
	39. Ūntalīs or ūñchalīs.	40. Chalīs.	

LESSON X.

Hindustāni mode of declining the third personal pronoun.

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	Yih, Ih	...	...	<i>It, this, he, she.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Is-ka, -ke, -kī	...	...	<i>Of this, his, its, hers.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Is-ko, -se	...	...	<i>To him, it, etc.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Yih, is-ko, is-se	...	...	<i>It, him, her.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Is-se	...	...	<i>From it, etc.</i>
<i>Loc.</i>	Is-meñ, -pur, -tuk	...	...	<i>In it, on it, up to it.</i>
<i>Agens.</i>	Is-ne	...	...	<i>By it.</i>

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	Yē...	...	...	<i>These, they.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	In or inh or inhoñ-ka, -ke, -kī.			<i>Of these, them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	In " " " -ko, inbeñ.			
<i>Acc.</i>	Yē in-ko or inbeñ.			
<i>Abl.</i>	In or inh-se or inhoñ-se.			
<i>Loc.</i>	In " inh " " -meñ.			
<i>Agens.</i>	In " inh " " -ne.			

As previously stated the Hindustāni mode of declining nouns and pronouns shows on what principles the bāt (talk, dialect) of the uneducated is based; but it would be perfectly useless for the student of Lascari, which is very low bāt, to go in for learning rigidly the high bāt, which after all, is very rarely, if ever, spoken correctly even by the educated. Still, it is necessary to have a knowledge of these declensions before proper headway can be made in the dialect in general use.

'Yih,' 'Ih' and 'yē' are nearly always applied to things.

The remarks in Lesson V. on 'ka, ke, kī' apply equally to this.

The agentive, 'ne' is not always used, and probably not much understood by the uneducated.

Ex.: The following will show the general use of 'Yih.'

<i>Do this job</i>	...	...	...	Ih, or Yih kam kuro.
<i>Who did this?</i>	...	...	...	Kaun is-ko kīya? or Kaun kīya hai?
<i>These things are mine</i>	...	...	...	Yē chees humare haiñ, or mēre haiñ.
<i>Put it in this</i>	...	...	...	Ūs-ko is-meñ rukho.
<i>Whose are these knives?</i>	...	...	...	Yē chhūrī kiske hai?
<i>Who broke these bottles?</i>	...	...	...	Yē shīshe kaun-tora? or Kaun toot dalla? Kis-ne toot dalla?
<i>or, Who broke these?</i> (pointing to them)	...	...	...	Kaun tora is ko? Kaun in-ko tora? or properly Kis-ne yē torā haiñ? Kis-ne inheñ tora haiñ?
<i>Take this thing from me</i>	...	...	...	Yih chīz mūjh-se or hum-se lējao.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom.	Wuh ...	he, she, it, that.
Gen.	Ūska, -ke, -kī ...	his, hers, etc.
Dat.	Ūsko ...	to him.
Acc.	Ūsko ...	him, her.
Abl.	Ūs-se ...	from him, her.
Loc.	Ūs-meñ-pur, -tuk.	
Agcn.	Ūs-ne.	

Wē or au ...	They, those.
Ūnka, -ke, -kī or ūnkoñ ka, -ke, -kī.	
Ūnko, or ūnhoñkoñ.	
Ūnko „ „	
Ūn-se, or ūnhoñ-se.	
Ūn-meñ, etc.	
Ūn-ne, „	

Ex.: 'Wuh' and its declensions, as written here, are pretty much used both in the singular and plural.

<i>He works, or is working</i> ...	...	Wuh kam kurta hai.
<i>He gives him food</i> ...	...	Wuh usko khāna deta.
<i>This belongs to him, is his</i> ...	...	Yih chīz ūs ka hai.
<i>Give them these books</i> ...	...	Ye kitabeñ ūnko do.
<i>Throw water on him</i> ...	...	Ūs pur pānī maro.
<i>" " " them</i> ...	...	Ūn-pur or ūnhoñ pur pānī maro.
<i>Yih—this, near.</i>		Au=that, farther.
Ex.: <i>Yih jahāz, this ship.</i>		Au jahāz, that ship.
		Wuh jahāz " "

LESSON XI.

Orders to a Sūcānī on Steering, etc.

<i>Port the helm</i> ...	Dhāo.	<i>Wheel</i> ...	Churkh.
<i>Starboard</i> ...	Wī-jāo.	"	Churkhe.
<i>Steady</i> ...	Halek.	<i>How's her head?</i>	
<i>Ease the helm</i> ...	Narrm.	(ship's head)	Ahnīe kaisa hai?
<i>Hard a port</i> ...	Dhāo chikar.	<i>Luff</i> ...	Taurā bhāpur āo.
" <i>a starboard</i> ...	Wī-jāo chikar.		Tubbar bujāo.
" <i>a lee</i> ...	Gos oñ.	<i>Put the helm</i>	
<i>Course</i> ...	Kours. Rusta.	<i>amidships</i> ...	Sūkān bich meñ
	Mūjira, Karusta.		rukho.
<i>North</i> ...	Guy. Gai.	<i>South</i> ...	Sooly.
<i>N.E.</i> ...	Guy weejāo	<i>S.W.</i> ...	Sooly weejāo
	arkrop.		arkrop.
<i>East</i> ...	Mutly, Mutlah.	<i>West</i> ...	Cably.
<i>S.E.</i> ...	Sooly dhow	<i>N.W.</i> ...	Guy dhow
	arkrop.		arkrop.

N.B.—The above compass points are not used in any but country vessels.

The Cardinal points of the Compass are generally known as under.

North ...	Uttar.	East ...	Pūrop.
South ...	Dukhin.	West ...	Puchīm.

ORDERS FOR WORKING SHIPS, ETC.

<i>The yards are aback</i> ...	Purwān buksi hai.
<i>Ready about</i> ...	Tuyar juggah.
<i>Hard a lee...</i> ...	Gos on.
<i>Raise tacks and sheets</i> ...	Istinge moora aur dāman.
<i>Mainsail haul</i> ...	Phirāo pīchhe.
<i>Fore bowline</i> ...	Boolin āge.
<i>Let go and haul or fill head yards</i> ...	Bharo āge.
<i>Brace sharp up</i> ...	Lug brass chikar.
<i>Haul aft fore sheet</i> ...	Tirnkāt ke dāman tano.
<i>Clap on the stopper</i> ...	Habit ke āge bhose bhando.
<i>Square yards</i> ...	Yāhām purwān.
<i>Haul aft jib sheet</i> ...	Jib dāman tan chikar.
<i>Haul home topsail sheets</i> ...	Champ gavi dāman chikar.
<i>Hoist the topsail</i> ...	Hañkar gavi.
<i>" " jib</i> ...	Hañkar jib.
<i>Let fall the foresail</i> ...	Kolo tirkut, mel tirkat or tirnkāt.
<i>Haul up the mainsail</i> ...	Istingī bura ser.
<i>Hand over hand</i> ...	Lichal.
<i>Stand by to clew up topsails</i> ...	Gavi istingī tuyar kuro.
<i>Clew up the topsails</i> ...	Istingī gavi ser.
<i>Haul down the jib...</i> ...	Jib niche tan.
<i>Brail up the trysail</i> ...	Istingī goosī.
<i>Let go the anchor</i> ...	Langar chordo.
<i>Furl sails</i> ...	Lupeton ser. Sub ser bhando.
<i>Coil clear the ropes</i> ...	Safokuro lāt. Sungle kuro.
<i>Make large coils</i> ...	Bure sangle kuro.

N.B.—The same orders are given for setting and taking in the smaller sails, substituting subbar, tubbar, etc., as required.

41. Iktalīs.	46. Chhe-alīs.
42. Bē-alīs.	47. Saint-alīs.
43. Tet-alīs, or Taint-alīs.	48. Atht-alīs, or Art-alīs.
44. Chau-alīs.	49. Ūnchas.
45. Paint-alīs.	50. Puchas.

LESSON XII.

Interrogative Pronoun.

	Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. mas. and fem.	Kaun ?	Who ?	Kaun ?	Who ?
Inflection	Kis-ka, ke, kī ?	Whose ?	Kin-, kinh or kinhon- ka,-ke,-kī ?	Whose ?

The lascars always use the inflected singular kīs-ka.

The other inflections are similar to those of other pronouns.

Who struck him ?	...	Kaun ūsko mara hai ?
Whose look-out is it ?	...	Kiska pourī hai ?
Mine, sir	...	Humara, sahib or sahb.

Nom. Jo ... He who, that which.
Jiska, -ke, -kī.

That man in the galley (cookhouse)

is sick ... Jo shukhs (man, person) bāwarchī
khana mein hai so bimar hai.

That work which you do, etc. ... Jo kam tūm kurte ho, etc.

So ... That same.

Ex.: That man is deaf and that
same man is blind

... Au admi bahira hai, aur so admi
undha hai.

Koi, kūchh, kaī, kaī-ek, har-ek, har ... Some, a, any.

Ex.: Send a boy, any boy, some boy ... Har-ek lurka bēj-do.
Hur-ek " "

Sub = All, requires the word (a noun) to be understood or more generally expressed after it, thus:

Sub chuttre ... All the awnings.

but 'Subhon' is used which applies to people:

Ex.: All people say ... Subhon kahte haiñ.

Each, { Har-ek to, or hur-ek. Every man come. Hur-ek-to admi
Every { āo.

Jo-koī... Whosoever. Kis wāste? Why ?

The following table will be found of great use, as all words therein appear, to be generally understood and used.

NEAR. This Yih.	REMOTE. That Wuh.	INTERROGATIVE. Who? Kaun?	RELATIVE. Who, which Jaun.	CORRELATIVE.	DENOTING.
				That same Taun. Then Tub, " tud.	
1 Now Ab.	Then Ūs-wākt.	When? Kub?	When jub, " jūd.	There Tahān.	Time.
2 Here Yabān.	There Wahān.	Where? Kabān?	Where- ever Jahān.	Thither Tidhar.	Place.
3 Hither Idhar. " Idhur.	Thither Ūdhar. " Idhur.	Whither? Kidhar? " Kidhur?	Whither Jidhar. " Jidhur.	" Tidhur.	
4 Thus Yūn.	In that way Wūn.	How? Kyūn?	As ... Jyūn.	So Tyūn.	Manner. ² ₄
5 Like this Aisa.	Like that Waisa.	Like what? Kaisa?	Like which Jaisa.	Like the same Taisa.	Likeness.
6 This much Itā, etā.	That much Utā, ūtā.	How much? Ketā? Kīta?	As much Jitā, jetā.	So much Tetā.	Quantity.
7 This many Itnā, etnā " etnā	That many Utnā, ūtnā. " etnā	How many? Kitnā? " ketnā?	As many Jitnā, jetnā.	So many Tetnā.	Number or Quantity.

Why do you come here? ... Kis wāste tūm idhar aya hai? or Tūm idhar kis waste aya hai?
But ... Lēkin, Mugar.

- (1) 'Ab' can be made more emphatic by the addition of 'hī';
 Thus 'abbī,' *now, at this very instant.*
 Kubhī? *When?* N.B.—'Abhī' is generally used for '*now.*'
- (2) Yahān, more emphatic by changing ān into īn.
 Yahiñ ... *Exactly here; on this very spot.*
- (4) 'Yūn, by adding 'hīn'... Yūnhīn ... *Exactly like this.*
 Wūnhīn ... *In that very way; exactly like that.*

Some words in the table are used with postpositions 'se' and 'tuk.'

Ex.: *From now, from the present time* ... Ab-se.
From this direction ... Idhar se.
Thus far ... Yahān tuk.

Ever, always ... Humesha.

Ex.: *Always boil an egg for my breakfast.*

Mēra haziri ke wāste humesha ek unda pukāo.

Never ... Kubhī nē. Kubhī nahīñ.

Ex.: *You never do it.*

Tūm kubhī nē kurte, or Tūm kubhī nē kiya hai.

LESSON XIII.

<i>Heave the log</i> ...	Tub maro.	<i>Hoist away</i> ...	Hañkar.
<i>Look at the log</i> ...	Tub dekho.	<i>Heave away</i> ...	Obēs. Ābes.
<i>Heave the lead</i> ...	Plum or plumbe maro.	<i>How many</i> <i>fathoms?</i> ...	Ketna baum hai?
<i>Hold on</i> ...	Oodaro or ūdaro.	<i>How much water?</i> ...	
<i>Wait a little</i> ...	Subhar kuro (make patience.)	<i>Cast the lead (to</i> <i>sound)</i> ...	Pūñi mapo.
<i>Make fast</i> ...	Bhando.	" " " "	Parūn dālo.
<i>Lower away</i> ...	Ahrea.	<i>What bottom is it?</i>	Muttī kyā hai?
<i>Cast the anchor</i> ...	Ketfāl pukha lug.	<i>Soft bottom, sir</i>	Narrm, sahib.
		<i>Hard</i> " "	Sukit, sahib.

<i>Nine fathoms, sir</i>	Nau baum, sahib.
<i>Ten fathoms and no bottom</i> ...	Dās baum nē mila, <i>or</i> mila nē.

The length from finger ends to elbow is a 'Kutt,' and the span of the fingers a Bīlut (about 9 inches), used by leadsmen in reporting depth of water on sounding, thus:—

<i>Two fathoms</i>	Do baum.
2 " <i>less a span</i>	Do baum bīlut kumte, <i>or</i> Bīlut kum do baum.
$2\frac{3}{4}$ " 	Do baum ek kutt.
$2\frac{1}{2}$ " 	Sarhe do baum.
$2\frac{3}{4}$ " 	Ek kutt kum tīn baum.
<i>Small 3 fathoms</i>	Bīlut kum tīn baum.
3 " <i>mark just above water</i>	Tīn baum mark ūpper.
3 " " " <i>under</i> "	Tīn baum mark nīchu, <i>or</i> mark undar.
$3\frac{3}{4}$ " 	Ek kutt kum char baum.
<i>The rope is foul</i>	Russī gurra-purra hai. Russī purra hai.
<i>It is clear</i>	Sāf hai.
<i>Is the rope clear?</i>	Russī sāf hai?
<i>All right</i>	Sub thik hai. Sub achchha hai.
<i>Hang this up</i>	Yih outago bhandō. Yih lutkā do.
<i>Light the lamp</i>	Buttī silgāo. Buttī jalāo. Buttī roshon kuro.
<i>Trim the lamp</i>	Buttī durūst kuro. (Durūst kuro <i>is also to repair</i>).
<i>Pull on this rope</i>	Yih russī tano. Russī kicho.
<i>Hoist the flags</i>	Boute outāo.
<i>Turn this wood over</i>	Yih <i>or</i> ih lakrī phirāo.
<i>Trim the windsail</i>	Windsail barābar kuro.
<i>Throw this away</i>	Yih chīz, <i>or</i> ih chīz phenk do.
<i>Take this scraper</i>	Ih scrap lēo.
<i>Open the door</i>	Durwāza kolo, <i>or</i> kholo.
<i>Shut the door</i>	Durwāza bund kuro.
<i>Go quickly</i>	Juldī jāo.
<i>How is this?</i>	Yih kaisa hai?
<i>What is that?</i>	Kya wuh? Wuh kya hai?
<i>What is burning?</i>	Kya jalata? <i>or</i> Kya jalata hai?

<i>That is enough</i>	Buss. Bāhut hai.
<i>Pull up</i>	Outāo. Haūkar.
<i>Hand over hand</i>	Lichel or Lichal.
<i>Put this on one side now (out of the way for the present)</i>	Isko ek borda do abhī.
<i>Bring a broom and sweep here</i> ...	Jarū lāo idhar jharū do, or dalo.

All day ... Sub din, or Sub roz. *All night* ... Sub rāt.

51. Ikāwan.	56. Chhuppan.
52. Bāwan.	57. Sutāwan.
53. Tirpan.	58. Athāwan.
54. Chāwan.	59. Ūnsaith.
55. Puchpan or puchāwan.	60. Saith.

LESSON XIV.

Tūm or Toom=*You*.

To lascars, servants, and others of inferior rank, 'tūm' is used, but in speaking to persons of position, such as baboos, it is not etiquette nor is it respectful to say 'tūm': 'Āp' (*yourself, your respected self*) should be used.

Ex.: *When will you come?* Āp kub aega?

How are you? how is your health? Āp ka misaj kaisa hai?

But 'āp' is literally applied to others, thus:

Tindal, do this job, do it yourself... Tindal, yih kam kuro, āp kuro.

Āp=*yourself, myself, self, etc.*

'Ekēla' is also used for *myself*.

Ex.: *I did it, or that, myself* ... Hum usko ekēla kya.

'Āp' is used to persons of position as a respectful imperative by the addition of 'iya,' 'iyega,' etc.

Ex.: <i>Look, please to look</i> ...	Āp dekiye.	} In using such words the 'āp' may be left out.
<i>Go,</i> " " <i>go</i> ...	Āp jaiya.	
<i>Do,</i> " " <i>do</i> ...	Āp kije or kijiye.	
<i>Speak,</i> " " <i>speak</i> ...	Āp boliye or merely boliyo.	

And = aur, au.

Five men and three shovels ... Panch admi aur tīn chumcha.

If = ugar, jo.

If you go there I shall be angry ... Ugar tūm ūdhar jate, hum ghussai hoenge.

'Jo' is not used much, though it may be generally understood.

But = lēkin, mugar.

He is very poor, but he is happy ... Wuh bāhut gharīb hai, lēkin wuh khūsh hai.

Or, either = yeh, ya.

Eight or nine letters ... Ath yeh nau chithi.

That, Thus, As, Whether = Ki.

Chief Steward says that you are sick Chif Istewar kahta hai ki tūm bimar ho.

As if = Goyā.

He walks as if he was lame ... Wuh chaltī hai goya ki lungra kur.

Otherwise = Nahīn-to.

Take care or you will fall ... Khuburdaro nahīn-to tūm giroge.

Also = Bhī.

The tindal will come, also two lascars Tindul ane hoega, do kulasi bhī aega.

Moreover = Bakī, balkē.

You are very lazy, moreover you are dirty Tūm bāhut soost hai, bakī tūm maila hai.

Although = Ugarchē.

Although you are a little sick, you can do this job Ugarchē tūm thora bimar hai, tūm is kam kur-sukte ho.

However much = Hurchand.

However much you may want it, I will not give it to you Hurchand tūm ūsko mungte, hum tūmko nē dēge.

LESSON XV.

<i>Can you see land ?</i> ...	...	Kunara dekh-sukte hai ? <i>or</i> dekh sukte ho ?
<i>Land in sight</i> ...	...	Kunara deesta.
<i>Clean this place</i> ...	...	Yih jugga saf kuro.
<i>Clean the cabin</i> ...	...	Kumara saf kuro.
<i>Put on the hatches</i> ...	...	Fālki dallo.
<i>Put on the gratings</i> ...	...	Jalli dallo.
<i>How many bells is it ?</i> ...	...	Kitne gunte māre geea haiñ ?
<i>There is a nasty smell</i> ...	...	Kharāb bass hai. Bū hai.
<i>All hands knock off</i> ...	...	Sub admi chor-do.*
<i>Pull up hand over hand</i> ...	...	Lichal.

N.B.—The same order is given when it is required to dismiss the men, after mustering them for any purpose, leaving out the 'admi,' and merely giving the order 'Chor-do' *or* 'sub chor-do.'

<i>There is plenty, or sufficient</i> ...	...	Bāhut hai.
<i>Thick paint</i> ...	...	Mota rung. Jarra rung.
<i>Thin rust</i> ...	...	Putlī <i>or</i> putla zung.
<i>Throw it into the sea</i> }	...	Pānī meñ pheñk-do, <i>or</i> ūsko
<i>Throw it overboard</i> }	...	panī meñ pheñk-do.
<i>Throw it into the river</i> ...	...	Ūsko kurri, <i>or</i> darya meñ pheñk- do.
<i>There is dust or dirt in the water</i> ...	...	Pānī meñ kuchera hai, <i>or</i> khāk hai.
<i>The oil is very dirty</i> ...	...	Tēl bāhut maila hai.
<i>Take out all the wicks (cotton)</i> ...	...	Sub thagga nicolō <i>or</i> nīkhālo.
		" tada " "
		" pābi " "
		" pīta " "
<i>Bring a lamp</i> ...	...	Butti lāo.
<i>Ask the cassab for soap</i> ...	...	Cassab ko dūcho sabon ke wāste.

N.B.—The Hindustāni mode of asking for anything for another person is as follows:—

Ex.: The chief officer wants a snatch block, and tells a tindal to go to the cassab for one. The tindal would go aft, and say: (if speaking good Hindustāni) "Cassab, bura malum sahib bolta: hum galkutta mungte" = *Cassab, the chief officer says: 'I want a snatch block.'* But this mode is not in vogue with lascars; they would say: "Cassab, bura malum sahib galkutta mungte."

<i>Trim the lamp</i>	...	...	...	Butti dūrūst kuro.
<i>Is there oil in the lamp?</i>	...	...	...	Butti meñ tēl hai?
<i>Yes, sir</i>	...	...	...	Ilāñ sahib, jee.

N.B.—'Jee' is often used as a word of respect in the affirmative; it is also used with the negative 'nē' affixed as: 'Jee nē' = *No, sir.*

<i>The serang wants a large hammer...</i>	...	...	...	Serang bura martol mungte.
<i>Speak out, aloud</i>	...	...	...	Jorse bolo. Tukut se bolo. Pukah bolo.
<i>The boat is all adrift</i>	...	...	...	Boat chhūta chhūta hai.
<i>You will be fined</i>	...	...	...	} Tūm jerrībani dēne hoge.
<i>You must pay a fine</i>	...	...	...
<i>I shall fine you</i>	...	...	...	} Hum tūmhara tulup kutege.
<i>I shall cut your pay</i>	...	...	...

60. Saith.	67. Satsaith.	74. Chauhuttar.
61. Iksaith.	68. Athsaith. Arsaith.	75. Puchuttar.
62. Basaith.	69. Ūnhuttar.	76. Chhabuttar.
63. Tirsait. Tresaith.	70. Huttar.	77. Sathuttar.
64. Chausaith.	71. Ikhuttar.	78. Athuttar.
65. Painsaith.	72. Bahuttar.	79. Ūnasi.
66. Chha-saith.	73. Tibuttar.	80. Aesi.
Chhachhat.		

LESSON XVI.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

These in Hindustāni are used pretty much the same as in English.

Ex.: *A good man* Achchha admī.
A very good man Bāhut achchha admī.

Adjectives that end in 'a' are generally declined :

Large = Bura, mas. sing. Bure, mas. plural. Burī, fem. sing. and plural.

The final 'a' in the mas. sing. is changed to 'e' in the oblique cases :

Ex.: *A large ship* Bura jahāz.
Large ships Bure jahāz.
The mast of a large ship (this is an oblique case) Bure jahāz ka dol.

This grammatical refinement is not necessary in Lascarī ; still, it is well for the student to have some knowledge of the rules of Hindustāni.

The uneducated probably always use 'Bura' for the mas. sing. and plural, although they might use the feminine 'Burī' to a woman, cow or mare, or for a female child, etc.

Ex.: *Good woman* Achchhī aurat.
Large cow Burī gāī.
Good daughter Achchhī or bhalī bētī.
That mare is very small Wuh-ghorī bāhut chotī hai.

The Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

When two objects or things are compared the comparison is expressed as follows :

This is a larger ship than that... Yih jahāz an jahāz se bura hai.
 Literally: *This ship with that ship, or compared with that ship, is large.*

To compare in the superlative degree the following mode is used :
This is the wisest of all the lascars ... Yih lascar sub lascar logon se dana hai.

The word Ziyada = *more*, is very frequently used and is more simple than the above :

Ex. : *This rope is longer* ... Yih russī ziyada lāmba hai.
This is a longer cash than that Yih pīpa us pipe se ziyada lāmba hai.

To express the quality or state of anything in an intense degree the adjective is frequently repeated :

Ex. : *This water is very hot* ... Pānī bāhut gurrū gurrū hai,
 " " " " " or, Pānī bāhut bāhut gurrū hai.

Good ...	Achchha-e-ī.	Short (less than)	Kumty.
" ...	Bhala-e-ī.	Too much	Justy. Jaastī.
Bad, wicked	Kharāb.	Assuredly	Ālbutta.
" "	Būra-e-ī.	Certainly	
Little, small	Chota-e-ī.	Lazy	Sūst.
Wild	Jungly.	Quick	Jaldī.
Ugly	Bud sūrat.	Rotten	Puch geea.
Handsome	Khūb sūrat.		Sala hai.
Good-looking			Sur geea.

In English the adjective follows the verb : Ex. : *This rope is rotten*,
 but in Hindustānī we say :

Yih russī puch-geea hai... *This rope rotten is*

(See Lesson IX. on the Verb 'hai').

This piece of wood is not long enough Lakrī, or yih lakrī kumty hai.
There is too much water ... Pānī justy hai, or jaastī hai.

The word 'justy' also means *more* :

Ex. : *I want more water* ... Hum justy pānī muṅgte.
His daughter is very good-looking ... Uskī bēti bāhut khūb sūrat hai.
That man is very lazy ... Au admi bāhut sūst hai.
Do you require soap, sir ? ... Sahib, sabon muṅgta ?
Yes, certainly ... Hañ, ālbutta.

LESSON XVII.

ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS, ETC.

<i>Able</i> ...	Sukta.	<i>Attentive (paying attention)</i> ...	Bāhut sūnna.
<i>Absent</i> ...	Ghāib. Ghair hazir.	<i>Backward</i> ...	Pichel.
<i>Acid</i> ...	Khutta.	<i>Bent</i> ...	Tērbā. Tērhi.
<i>Across (over, on)</i> ...	Pur. Par.	<i>Better (compared with good)</i> ...	Bihitar. Bēhter.
<i>Afloat</i> ...	Panī men hai. Busta hai.	<i>Bitter</i> ...	Karwa. Tita.
<i>Again</i> ...	Phir.	<i>Blind</i> ...	Undha. Kān-ha.
<i>Against</i> ...	Pas.	<i>Blunt</i> ...	Mota. Kund.
<i>Aground</i> ...	Utka. Luga.	<i>Both</i> ...	Donoh.
<i>All</i> ...	Sub. Tamām.	<i>Broad</i> ...	Chaura.
<i>Alongside</i> ...	Borda men hai.	<i>Broken</i> ...	Tūt geea.
<i>Already</i> ...	Abhi.	<i>Bright</i> ...	Raushne.
<i>Among (in the middle)</i> ...	Bich-men.	(Continued in Lesson XIX.)	
<i>Angry</i> ...	Ghussai. Khufa.		

<i>The Tindal is absent</i> ...	Tindal ghāib hai.
<i>The chief officer is very angry</i> ...	Bura malum sahib bāhut ghussai hai.
<i>Can you see that strap?</i> ...	Tūm sowāji dek-sukte ho? or hai?
<i>This flour is acid (sour)</i> ...	Ata khutta hai.
<i>Come alongside</i> ...	Bordo men āo.
<i>Go among the men</i> ...	Admi bich-men jāo.
<i>Finish that job, work</i> ...	Kam kulaas kuro.
<i>It is already finished, sir</i> ...	Abhi ho geea, sahib.
<i>Come back again quickly</i> ...	Phir-āo juldī.
<i>He is a better man</i> ...	Wuh bēhter admi hai, or Wuh admi bēhter hai.
<i>Both of you go</i> ...	Donoh jāo.
<i>This dish is broken</i> ...	Bartan, or Basan tūt geea hai.
<i>This paper is very coarse</i> ...	Yih kāghas bāhut mota hai.

(Lascari Manual).

D

81. Ikāsī.	88. Athāsī.	95. Puchānwe.
82. Beāsī or Berāsī.	89. Nauāsī.	96. Chheānwe.
83. Tirāsī.	90. Nāwwe.	97. Satānwe.
84. Chaurāsī.	91. Ikānwe.	98. Athānwe.
85. Puchāsī.	92. Bānwe, or	99. Ninānwe.
86. Chheāsī.	Biranawwe.	100. Sau, or Sai.
87. Satāsī.	93. Tirānwe.	
	94. Chaurānwe.	1000. Hazār.

100,000 = Lakh. 10,000,000 = Kuror (Crore) = Ten millions.

Not many lascars can count up to a hundred; forty or fifty is about their limit. They generally, or always, count by tens, a ten being what is called a tally; thus for 30 they say tin tally; 33 tin tally tin; 40 char tally; 50 pānch tally, and so on, up to a hundred; still, some can count a hundred.

LESSON XVIII.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, ETC.

Above a hundred the numbers proceed regularly, thus:—

101...Ek sau ek 320...Tin sau bis.
1870...Ēk hazār ath sau buttar.

1st...Puhila. Paibla. 2nd...Dusra. 3rd...Tisra. 4th...Chautha.

The other ordinals end in wāñ, wēñ, wiñ.

Ex.: 5th...Pānch wāñ. 7th...Satwāñ. 8th...Athwāñ.
10th...Dās wāñ, etc.

There appears to be one exception, and that is in 6th, which requires 't' before 'wāñ,' thus: Chhatwāñ.

Once ... Ek duffah, or Ek wākt, or Ek bukht.
Twice ... Do " " Do " " Do "
Thrice ... Tin " " Tin " " Tin "
and so on.

There are collective numbers used, some as we use them in English :

A four... 'Gunda' (this is not much used).

A score, A twenty... 'Khorī.' Bisi. (Khorī is very common).

A forty... Chalisa.

A hundred... 'Saikra.' Saikron, plu.

The fractional numbers are a little peculiar.

$\frac{1}{4}$ Pāo. Chauth. Chauthāi.

$\frac{1}{5}$ Tirhāi.

$\frac{1}{2}$ Adha.

$\frac{2}{3}$

$1\frac{1}{3}$

Pāwān.

Sawā.

Pauna.

$1\frac{1}{2}$

$2\frac{1}{2}$

Dērh.

Arhāi.

The word 'paune' prefixed to a number denotes a quarter minus :

$2\frac{3}{4}$... Paune tin.

$5\frac{3}{4}$... Paune chhē

Suwā denotes a quarter added, as $2\frac{1}{4}$... Suwā do.

Sarhē denotes half, as $6\frac{1}{2}$... Sarhē chhē.

The words 'dērh' and 'arhāi' when used with collective numbers represent multiplication, as : Dērh sau ... 150. Arhāi sau ... 250.

Call me to-morrow morning at $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 o'clock ... Kal fujar humko paune pānch buje jagāo.

How old are you ? ... Kitna burras hai tūm ?

Fifteen and a half ... Sarhē pāndrah burras.

How many cargo mats did the man bring on board ? ... Admi jāhāz meñ chattaī kitne laya ? or kitne chattaī laya ?

Two hundred and fifty, sir ... Arhāi, sau, sabib; or Sarhē do sau, sabib.

LESSON XIX.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, continued.

Calm ...	Thira.	Certain ...	Malum.
Careful ...	Khuburdar.	Cheap ...	Sustai. Arzan.
	Hushiyar.		Wārah.
Careless ...	Ghāfil.	Chock a block, } quite, entirely }	Chikar.
	Bēkhubardar.		

<i>Civil</i>	Tajīm.	<i>Different</i> ...	Furak. Na mūafik.
<i>Clean</i>	Saf.	<i>Deep</i>	Nilum. Ghaira.
<i>Clear (clear water)</i>	Saf.	<i>Dim</i>	Undherī.
„ (not entangled)	„		Andherī.
<i>Clever</i>	Ākl. Ukl. Dēan. Hoshyar.	<i>Directly</i> ...	Ek dum.
<i>Close</i>	Nusdik. Kurīb.	<i>Dirty</i>	Maila.
<i>Cloudy</i>	Budli, or Badli. Āba.	<i>Disobedient</i> ...	Ūrzūr kya. Surkash.
<i>Coarse</i>	Mota.	<i>Disrespectful</i> ...	Bēhūda kam kya. Bē-udub.
<i>Cold, cool</i>	Thunda.	<i>Double</i>	Dūhra.
<i>Collected (in a mass)</i>	Jam.	<i>Down</i>	Nichū. Niche.
<i>Convenient, suitable, fitting</i>	Durūst. Achchha.	<i>Dry</i>	Sūkha. Khushk.
<i>Correct (proper)</i>	Thik.	<i>Dumb</i>	Gūnga.
<i>Counterfeit</i>	Mekhī. Kota.	<i>During (whilst)</i>	Wākt-men.
<i>Cracked</i>	Tūt geea.	<i>Dusty</i>	Gurda. Doola.
<i>Crooked</i>	Tērhi.	„	Kuchera hai.
<i>Cruel</i>	Jakhan hai. Bērahm.	<i>Each, every</i> ...	Har-ek. Hur- ek.
„	Raham nē.	<i>Early</i>	Fujar. Sūba.
<i>Daily</i>	Roz pur roz. Roz roz.	<i>Easy</i>	Salis. Saaz.
<i>Damp</i>	Gila. Begiyeh, Bhīnga.	<i>Empty</i>	Khālī.
<i>Dark</i>	Undherī.	<i>End on</i>	Khura.
	Undhera.	<i>English</i>	Bilattī.
<i>Dead</i>	Murgeea. Mūa hūa.	<i>Enough</i>	Thik. - Bus hai. Pūra hai.
<i>Deaf</i>	Baihre. Baihira.	<i>Equal</i> ^(even, smooth) ...	Barāber. Ek sun.
<i>Dear (not cheap)</i>	Mahānga. Girūn.	„ (similar) ...	Ismāfik. Ek māfik.
<i>Deceitful</i>	Jaliya. Furebī.	<i>European</i>	Bilayati. Bilattī.
<i>Difficult</i>	Mushkil. Sukut. Dushwan.	<i>Evil</i>	Būra. Kharāb.
		<i>Except</i>	Sibah. Siwā.
		<i>Excellent</i>	Khūb.
		<i>Excessively</i> ...	Nihaiyat.

<i>Fair (just)</i> ...	Ādil.	<i>Fresh</i> (^{new} _{swab}) ...	Naiya. Tazī.
<i>Fallen</i> ...	Gir geea.	<i>Fresh water</i> ...	Mītha pānī.
<i>False</i> ...	Jhūtha.	<i>Full</i> ...	Bharaū. Pūra.
<i>Far (in distance)</i>	Dūr. Bāhut lāmba.		Fulla hai.
<i>Fast</i> ...	Juldī jāte.	<i>Good</i> ...	Achchha. Bhala.
<i>Fat</i> ...	Mota.	<i>Glazed</i> ...	Chumukta.
<i>Feeble (weak, helpless)</i> ...	Lachar.	<i>Gradual</i> ...	Ahstī. Ahisty.
<i>Feverish</i> ...	Būkhār. Jurh.	<i>Greasy</i> ...	Chirby hai.
<i>Few</i> ...	Thora.	<i>Great</i> ...	Bura.
<i>Fierce</i> ...	Tik meñ hai. Karme hai.	<i>Greedy</i> ...	Lāllichī.
	Gurrmie hai.	<i>Gritty</i> ...	Retty meñ hai.
<i>Fine</i> ...	Khūb.	<i>Guilty</i> ...	Gunnah.
<i>Finished</i> ...	Ho-geeya. Kulas hai.	<i>Handsomely</i> ...	Ahstī ahstī.
<i>Fit</i> ...	Thik. Muwāfik.	<i>Half-way</i> ...	Adha lāmba.
<i>Fixed</i> ...	Jam hai.	<i>Happy</i> ...	Khūsh.
<i>Flashing</i> (a flashing light)	Gūmta butty. Chamukty butty.	<i>Hard</i> ...	Sukit.
<i>Foggy</i> ...	Kubasa hai.	<i>Harmless</i> ...	Tuklīf nē dēga.
<i>Fore & aft</i> ...	Āgul-pichel.	<i>Heavy</i> ...	Bharī.
<i>Foot (on foot)</i> ...	Paidal.	<i>Hidden</i> ...	Chhip geea. Chippa deea.
<i>Ex. : He will come on foot</i> ...	Wuh paidal aega. Wuh hāt ke aega. Wuh pāwn aega.	<i>High (lofty)</i> ...	Ūncha. Būlan.
<i>Foul (entangled)</i>	Gurra purra hai.	<i>Hollow</i> ...	Pānk hai.
<i>Free</i> ...	Rehai. Khulas.	<i>Honest</i> ...	Itobar. Immon- dar. Immādar.
<i>Frequent</i> ...	Bāhut wāckt. Bāhut buckat.	<i>Hoarse</i> ...	Āwās blund hai. Awās bari hai.
<i>Frequent</i> ...	Uksyat.	<i>Hot</i> ...	Gurrm.
		<i>Hot (for the climate)</i> ...	Gurrmie.
		<i>Hourly</i> ...	Ekket gunta

(Continued in Lesson XXII.)

LESSON XX.

<i>Sucani, how is the weather?</i>	...	Sūcāni, haua kaisa hai?
<i>Foggy; very hot, sir</i>	...	Kubasa hai; bāhu, gurrn, sahib.
<i>That man cannot speak, he is dumb</i>	...	Au admi nē bol-sukta, wuh gūnga hai.
<i>You must be very careful</i>	...	Bāhut khūburdar tūm.
<i>Are you certain? Are you quite sure?</i>	...	Kya, tūm malum thīk? Kya tūm barābar junte?

NOTE.—In asking a question which does not necessarily begin with 'kaun'? 'kiska'? or any such like word, 'kya' — *what*, is sometimes used: *What, are you quite certain?*

<i>I am certain: I know right well, sir</i>	...	Hum malum thīk, sahib.
<i>Can you see any stars, Sucani?</i>	...	Sūcāni, tarre dekta hai?
<i>No sir, the sky is clouded</i>	...	Nē, sahib, asmān budli hai.
<i>The lascar has done this job very badly</i>	...	Lascar yih kam kharāb-kharāb kiya.
<i>He is a careless man</i>	...	Wuh ghāfil admi hai, or Bēkbubardar admi hai.
<i>Are the sheep fat?</i>	...	Buckra mota hai? Bhēre mote hai?
<i>All the ropes are foul</i>	...	Sub russi gurra purra hai.
<i>Are my shoes quite dry?</i>	...	Humare jutī bāhut sūka hain?
<i>You are a bad man; you speak disrespectfully to the chief officer</i>	...	Tūm būra admi hai; bura malum sahib-ko tūm bēhūda kam kurta.

N.B.—There is no difference between the wording of a general affirmation, and that of an interrogation; the tone of the voice alone denotes which it is; excepting in 'kaun'? 'kaisa'? and such like words commencing with 'k.'

COLOURS.

<i>Black</i>	...	Kala.	<i>Red</i>	...	Lal.
<i>Blue</i>	...	Asmānī. Līla.	<i>White</i>	...	Safed. Sada.
		Nīla.	<i>Yellow</i>	...	Pīla. Jurad.
<i>Brown</i>	...	Khākī. Brūn.			Sund.
<i>Green</i>	...	Hara. Subaj.	<i>Bright</i>	...	Raushne.
<i>Grey</i>	...	Fīkah. Subsah.			Chāmukte.

Colour ...	}	Rung.	Thin Paint ...	Putli or Putla
Paint ...		"		rung.
Thick Paint ...		Jarra rung.	Rusty ...	Zung bai.
Gold colour ...		Sonoly rung.	Gold ...	Sona.

LESSON XXI.

Time ...		Wākt. Bukht. Aukat.	
Year ...	Buras.	Day ...	Din. Roz.
Month ...	Mahine.	Hour ...	Buja. Gunta.
	Maihine.		Ghurri.†
Week ...	Hufta.	Minute ...	Minit.
Second ...		Second.	Pullack.
Fortnight ...		Do hufta.	
Morning ...	Sūbh.	Afternoon ...	Dopahar ke
Forenoon ...	Dopahar ke āgul.		pichel.
Noon ...	Dopahar.	Evening ...	Sumco. Sunjco.
	Dopar.	Night ...	Rāt.
Midnight ...		Adha rāt.	Bārah buja.
Day by day ...		Roz pur roz, or Roz roz.	
Early ...	Fujar	Late ...	Pichel. Terha. Dēri.
	Sometimes ...		Kubhi kubhi.
To-day ...	Aj. Aj.	To-morrow ...	Kal or Kul. | Yesterday ... Kal or Kul.
The day before yesterday ...			} Parson or Purson.
" " after to-morrow ...			
3rd day from to-day, past ...			} Tarson or Turson.
" " " to come			
4th " " past ...			} Narson or Nurson.
" " " to come			
In a breath; at once ...			Ek dum.

It will be noticed that, in the Hindustāni, 'kal' or 'kul' means *one day from to-day*, past or to come; and 'parson' *two days from to-day*, and so on.

* Gunta is a bell used on board ship to mark the hours

† Ghurri is also a watch.

<i>Spring</i> ...	Bahur.	<i>Autumn</i> ...	Zizān.
<i>Summer</i> ...	Gurrmie mausim.	<i>Winter</i> ...	Jāre ka mausim.
<i>January</i> ...	Magh.	<i>July</i> ...	Surarbon.
<i>February</i> ...	Phagun.	<i>August</i> ...	Bhaadon.
<i>March</i> ...	Chait.	<i>September</i> ...	Assin. Kunwar.
<i>April</i> ...	Baisakh.	<i>October</i> ...	Khottik.
<i>May</i> ...	Jēth.	<i>November</i> ...	Abgun.
<i>June</i> ...	Asarh.	<i>December</i> ...	Pūs.

N.B.—The months are generally known by their English names.

<i>Monday</i> ...	Peer. Somwar.	<i>Thursday</i> ...	Jūmerāt.
<i>Tuesday</i> ...	Mungal.	<i>Friday</i> ...	Juma.
<i>Wednesday</i> ...	Budh.	<i>Saturday</i> ...	Sanīchar.
	<i>Sunday</i> ...		Aitwar.

LESSON XXII.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, *continued*.

<i>Ignorant</i> ...	Nadan.	<i>Late</i> ...	Piche. Dēri.
<i>Ill, sick</i> ...	Bīmar. Bīmari.		Dēr.
<i>Immediately</i> ...	Ek dum.	<i>Lean (not fat)</i> ...	Dūbla.
<i>Impossible</i> ...	Nahin sukte.	<i>Left (left hand side)...</i> ...	Bāen.
<i>Important</i> ...	Zurūr.	<i>Less</i> ...	Kum. Kumte.
<i>Inboard</i> ...	Jahāz meñ.	<i>Level (even)</i> ...	Barābar.
<i>Industrious</i> ...	Bāhut kam kurta.	<i>Liberā</i> ...	Sukhī.
<i>Innocent</i> ...	Bē-gunah.	<i>Light (in weight)</i> ...	Hulka.
<i>Insensible</i> ...	Bēhosh.	<i>Little (in quantity)</i> ...	Thora.
<i>Intelligent</i> ...	Ukl. Hūshiyar.	<i>Long</i> ...	Lāmba.
" ...	Ukulmān.	<i>Loose (not bound, not tight)</i> ...	Dhile hai.
<i>Just</i> ...	Adil. Insāf.	<i>Loud</i> ...	Pukha. Jorse
<i>Last</i> ...	Chikar pichel.	<i>Low</i> ...	Nīche.

<i>Mad</i> ...	Poggul. Dewāne.	<i>Right hand side</i> ...	Dahine.
<i>Merciful</i> ...	Mirhban.	<i>Right (correct)</i> ...	Thik. Durūst.
<i>Moist</i> ...	Begiyeh.	<i>Rotten</i> ...	Puch-geea.
	Bhīngā.		Sur-geea. Sala hai.
<i>Much, many</i> ...	Bāhut. Bauhut.	<i>Rough</i> ...	Tīra.
<i>Muddy</i> ...	Maila.	<i>Round</i> ...	Gūnte. Ghūl.
<i>Naked</i> ...	Nanga.	<i>Safe</i> ...	Salāmut.
<i>Narrow</i> ...	Kum chaura.	<i>Savage</i> ...	Ghūsa hai.
	Kummurz.		Jāngli.
<i>Near</i> ...	Nusdik. Pas.	<i>Sharp</i> ...	Darr. Tez.
<i>Necessary</i> ...	Zurūr. Chēyē.	<i>Short</i> ...	Kumte. Kum.
<i>Negligent</i> ...	Ghāfil.		Kotah.
<i>New</i> ...	Naeya- Naia.	<i>Silent</i> ...	Chūp.
		<i>Silly</i> ...	Bēkhūf, Uhmute.
<i>Obedient</i> ...	Tubl.		Kum ukl.
<i>Obstinate</i> ...	Khudsur.	<i>Single</i> ...	Ekarra. Ukēla.
<i>Odd</i> ...	Ujub.	<i>Sinking</i> ...	Dhūb jata.
<i>Old</i> ...	Purhāna.	<i>Skilful</i> ...	Kabīl.
	Bārha.	<i>Sleepy</i> ...	Sone. Nin hai.
<i>Only</i> ...	Khāli. Fukat.	<i>Slippery</i> ...	Pichla. Chikna.
<i>Open</i> ...	Khola.	<i>Slow</i> ...	Ahista. Asty.
<i>Opposite (in position)</i> ...	Sumhne.	<i>Smooth</i> ...	Chikna.
	Sambne.	<i>Sober</i> ...	Sopī.
<i>Other</i> ...	Dūsra. Aur ek.	<i>Soft</i> ...	Narum.
<i>Out</i> ...	Bahār.	<i>Soon</i> ...	Juldī. Abjuldī.
		<i>Sour</i> ...	Khutta.
<i>Pleasant</i> ...	Achchha.	<i>Square</i> ...	Charkūtta.
	Khūb.	<i>Stale (too bad for use)</i> ...	Sala hai.
<i>Plenty (enough)</i> ...	Bāhut hai.		Bassi.
<i>Poor</i> ...	Gharib.		Suket.
<i>Pure</i> ...	Sūthra.	<i>Stiff</i> ...	Seeda. Durūst.
		<i>Straight</i> ...	Kūwut. Takut.
<i>Quick</i> ...	Juldī.	<i>Strong</i> ...	Jubar.
<i>Quiet</i> ...	Chūp. Seda.	<i>Very strong</i> ...	Kuvī. Aikil.
<i>Quite full</i> ...	Bilkūl. Bar geea.	<i>Sure (certain)</i> ...	Brābar junte or jānte.
			Hakīn.
<i>Raw</i> ...	Kucha.	<i>Sweet</i> ...	Meeta. Mītha.
<i>Ready</i> ...	Taiyar.		

<i>Tame</i>	Pahla.	<i>Visible</i>	Deesta, Dekne sukte hai.
<i>Thick</i>	Mota.		
<i>Thin</i> (<i>paper, etc.</i>)	Barik. Putla.		
<i>Thirsty</i>	Piyāsa.	<i>Warm</i>	Gurra.
<i>Thoughtful</i>	Ulk. Akul.	<i>Weak</i>	Lachar. Durbol.
<i>Tight</i>	Chikar banda hai.	"	Kumzūr.
<i>Tough</i>	Suket.	<i>Welcome</i>	Pusand. Mubarik.
<i>True</i>	Such.	<i>Wet</i>	Begiyeh. Bhīnga hai.
<i>Unable</i>	Nē sukte.	<i>Whole</i> (<i>all</i>)	Sub. Sara. Tamām.
<i>Under</i>	Nīche.	<i>Wicked</i>	Būra. Būre.
<i>Upright</i>	Seeda.	<i>Wide</i>	Chaurā. Bura.
<i>Urgent</i>	Zurūr.	<i>Wild</i>	Jungly.
<i>Useful</i>	Pusand hai.	<i>Wonderful</i>	Ujjub.
"	Kam ka hai.	<i>Wrong</i>	Nē durūst. Kharāb.
<i>Vacant</i>	Khālī.	<i>Young</i>	Jawān.
<i>Valuable</i>	Kīmātī.	(Continued in Lesson XLVIII.)	
<i>Very</i>	Khūb.		

LESSON XXIII.

ON VERBS.

The Hindustāni verb is very regular, although, as in all languages, there are some more or less irregular; these will be shown in due course.

It is necessary, in the first place, to introduce here the auxiliary past tense to the verbs 'To be,' 'To have' (see Lesson 9 for 'hai' = *am, have.*)

<i>I was.</i>	<i>I had.</i>	<i>Main tha, masc.</i>	<i>Main thī, fem.</i>
<i>Thou wast.</i>	<i>Thou hadst.</i>	<i>Tū tha</i> "	<i>Tū thī</i> " "
<i>He was.</i>	<i>He had.</i> }	<i>Wuh tha</i> "	<i>Wuh thī</i> " "
<i>She was.</i>	<i>She had.</i> }	<i>Hum thē</i> "	<i>Hum thīn</i> " "
<i>We were.</i>	<i>We had.</i>	<i>Tūm thē</i> "	<i>Tūm thīn</i> " "
<i>You were.</i>	<i>You had.</i>	<i>Wē thē</i> "	<i>Wē thīn</i> " "
<i>They were.</i>	<i>They had.</i>		

As stated in Lessons 5 and 8, 'main' and 'tū' are seldom used, but 'Hum' is nearly always used for *I*, consequently 'thē' should be used and not 'tha'; but the author of this little book finds, as before stated, that the uneducated use 'tha' and 'thē' indiscriminately for 'sing.' 'plu.' 'mas.' and 'fem.'

Notwithstanding this, there is no reason why the student should not use 'tha,' 'thē,' or 'thī' as required, because he will be equally understood.

The auxiliary words 'hai,' 'hain,' etc., have a broad meaning.

Ex.: *The tiger eats the flesh of most animals.*

Bāgh bāhut jānwar ke gosht khāta hai. ('hai' = *does*.)

(*The tiger the flesh of most animals eats does, or does eat.*)

Verbs are of two kinds, Active and Neuter, or Transitive and Intransitive.

The Transitive verb passes on to a noun in the same sentence, and can always have the question 'what' placed after it—thus: *I eat, what? an apple. He gives lessons. He gives, what? lessons.*

The Intransitive verb cannot be rendered in the like manner, for example: *He falls. I sit. We stay.*

We have nothing to do with this distinction of Verbs at present; but whether they are active or neuter they are very regular (a few irregular verbs only) and all of them in the Infinitive end in 'na,' thus,

To sit	...	...	Baithna	.	|	To speak or tell	...	Bolna.
To go	...	...	Jana.		|	To walk	...	Chalna.
			To speak, tell or say	...		...	...	Kuhna.

The root of the verb is that which remains after striking off 'na,' thus 'baith' is the root of 'Baithna.'

'bol' „ „ 'Bolna.'

The root is also the 2nd person sing. of the Imperative; to this add 'o' and we have the 2nd person plu. of the Imperative thus:—

Baith = *sit thee down.* Baitho = *sit you down, or sit down.*

By substituting 'ta' for 'na' we have the present participle, thus :—Baitha = *sitting.* Jata = *going.*

By leaving out the 'n' we have the past participle, thus :—

Bola ... *spoken.* Chala ' ... *walked.*

There is an exception to this mode of forming the past participle, for when the letter before the 'n' or the last letter of the root is 'a' the letter 'y' is put before 'a'; thus the past participle of 'Lana,' *to bring,* is 'Laya.'

From the root, present and past participles, and the auxiliary words 'hai,' 'tha,' etc., all the conjugations of the verbs are formed, several of which will here follow. The first will be conjugated with 'main' and 'tū,' after which 'main' and 'tū' will not be used.

The Intransitive Verb 'Sona' ... *To sleep.*
 Root 'So.' Pres. Part. 'Sota' ... *Sleeping.*
 Past Part. 'Soya' or 'Soa' ... *Slept.*

Aorist or Tense of Uncertainty formed from the Root.

<i>I may sleep</i> ...	Main so-ūñ.	<i>We may sleep</i> ...	Hum so-eñ.
<i>Thou mayst sleep</i>	Tū so-e	<i>You</i> „ „	Tūm so-yo.
<i>He may sleep</i> ...	Wuh so-e.	<i>They</i> „ „	Wē so-eñ.

The Future. *I shall or will sleep* is formed by adding 'ga,' 'ge' or 'gñ' according to number and gender to the Aorist.

	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
<i>I shall or will sleep</i>	Main so-ūñ-ga	gi.	Hum so-eñ-ge	gñ
<i>Thou shalt</i> „	Tū so-e ga	gi.	Tūm so-o-ge	gñ
<i>He shall</i> „	Wuh so-e ga	gi.	Wē so-eñ-ge	gñ

The Imperative differs from Aorist only in the 2nd pers. singular.

Let me sleep, Sleep thou, etc.
 Main so-ūñ. Hum so-eñ.
 Tū so. Tūm so-yo.
 Wuh so-e. Wē so-eñ.

N.B.—The fem. is not used in the Aorist or Imperative.

Indefinite Tense of the Present Participle.

I sleep, used to sleep, or had I slept, etc.

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main sota.	sotī.	Hum sote.	sotīh.
Tū sota.	sotī.	Tūm sote.	sotīm.
Wuh sota.	sotī.	Wē sote.	sotīh.

Present Tense.—*I sleep, am sleeping, etc.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main sotā hūh.	sotī hūh.	Hum sote haīh.	sotī haīh.
Tū sota hai.	sotī hai.	Tūm sote ho.	sotī ho.
Wuh sota hai.	sotī hai.	Wē sote haīh.	sotī haīh.

Imperfect.—*I was sleeping, etc.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main sota tha.	sotī thī.	Hum sote thē.	sotī thīh.
Tū sota tha.	sotī thī.	Tūm sote thē.	sotī thīh.
Wuh sota tha.	sotī thī.	Wē sote thē.	sotī thīh.

Now follow three tenses formed from the Past Participle.

Past Tense.—*I slept, etc.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main soa or soya.	soī.	Hum soe or soye.	soīh.
Tū soa „ soya.	soī.	Tūm soe „ soye.	soīh.
Wuh soa „ soya.	soī.	Wē soe „ soye.	soīh.

Perfect Tense.—*I have slept, etc.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main so-a hūh.	soī hūh.	Hum so-e haīh.	soī haīh.
Tū so-a hai.	soī hai.	Tūm so-e ho.	soī ho.
Wuh so-a hai.	soī hai.	Wē so-e haīh.	soī haīh.

Pluperfect.—*I had slept, etc.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Main so-a tha.	soī thī.	Hum so-e thē.	soī thīh.
Tū so-a tha.	soī thī.	Tūm so-e thē.	soī thīh.
Wuh so-a tha.	soī thī.	Wē so-e thē.	soī thīh.

N.B.—It would be quite useless to speak to lascars and other uneducated people according to the whole of the foregoing.

The 1st and 2nd per. sing. can be entirely neglected.

The Aorist and Indefinite Tenses need not be considered for the present.

The terminations in any Tense being given (provided the verb is regular) the Infinitive and the whole of the Tenses will be readily known; thus it will not in future lessons be necessary to write down all the Tenses, etc., the Infinitives should suffice.

The Infinitive of the verb is often used for the Imperative 'āo' or 'o'; thus instead of 'Kam kuro,' 'Kam kurna' is used.

'Tūm bāhar jāo,' 'Tūm bahar jana,' or 'jane.'

LESSON XXIV.

Some Transitive Verbs.

<i>To Beat (strike)</i>	Marna.	<i>To Hear</i> ...	Sūṇṇa.
" <i>Boil (water, etc.)</i> ...	Phutana.	" <i>Learn</i> ...	Sikhna.
	Khaulna.	" <i>Look (see)</i> ...	Dekbna.
" " <i>over</i> ...	Ubalna.	" <i>Light (a lamp, etc.)</i> ...	Silgana.
" <i>Bring</i> ...	Lana.	" <i>Make (do)</i> ...	Kurna.
" <i>Burn (set light to)</i> ...	Jelana.	" " <i>ready (compound)</i> ...	Taiyar kurna.
" <i>Buy</i> ...	Kharidna.	" <i>Place (put down)</i> ...	Rukhna.
	Molna.	" <i>Prepare (make ready)</i> ...	Benāna.
" <i>Call</i> ...	Būlana.	" <i>Say (tell)</i> ...	Kuhna. Bolna.
" <i>Catch (take hold of)</i> ...	Pukerna.	" <i>Sprinkle</i> ...	Chirkna.
" <i>Cook</i> ...	Pukana.	" <i>Take away</i> ...	Lejana.
" <i>Cut</i> ...	Kutna. Kut kurna.	" <i>Take</i> ...	Lēna.
" <i>Drink</i> ...	Pīna.	" <i>Tell (say)</i> ...	Kuhna. Bolna.
" <i>Do (make)</i> ...	Kurna.	" <i>Want</i> ...	Muṅṅna.
" <i>Eat</i> ...	Khāna.	" <i>Write</i> ...	Likhna.

'Rukhna' is also to keep in mind.

Ex.: *I don't forget the captain's order...*
Hum kaptan Sahib ka hūkum rukhte hain.

The foregoing verbs are regular, excepting 'Kurna' which has 'kiya' for its past participle.

The following are Intransitive.

<i>To Arrive</i> ...	Pahunchna.	<i>To Proceed (advance)</i> ...	Burhna.
<i>„ Come</i> ...	Ana.	<i>„ Retreat (fall back)</i> ...	Hutna.
<i>„ Die</i> ...	Murna (past part. Mūa).	<i>„ Return (a compound verb)</i> ...	Phirhana.
<i>„ Flow</i> ...	Buhna.	<i>„ Run</i> ...	Daurna.
<i>„ Give</i> ...	Dēna (irreg.) Past Deea, Imp. Do.	<i>„ Sit</i> ...	Baithna.
<i>„ Go</i> ...	Jana (irreg.) Past Geea.	<i>„ Stay (dwell)</i> ...	Ruhna.

N.B.—Most of the foregoing verbs can be, and are much used as Nouns of Agency, by changing 'na' into 'ne' or 'nī,' and adding 'wāla' or 'wālī' according to gender.

Ex.: <i>The man who writes, or the writing man.</i>	Likhne wāla.	<i>The woman who gives</i> ...	Dēnī wālī.
<i>The looking on man</i> ...	Dekhne wāla.	<i>„ female speaker</i>	Kuhnī wālī.
<i>The winning man</i> ...	Daurna wāla.	<i>„ water carrier</i>	Pānī lēne wāla, or Pānī wāla.

(Continued in Lesson XXVIII.)

LESSON XXV.

ON MEALS, FOOD, ETC.

<i>The early morning tea or coffee</i> ...	Chota bazirī.
<i>Breakfast</i> ...	Hazirī. Nashta

Dinner Khāna.
 Supper. Sumco ka khāna.

Food, a meal, is also 'khāna.'

Almond ...	Budān.	Curry ...	Kurri.
Apple ...	Appul. Aaful.	Custard Apple	Sitaphul.
Asparagus ...	Nagdaun.		Sharifah.
	Purum.	Date (fruit)...	Chubara. Kujūr.
Bacon ...	Bēcon.	Delicious morsel	
Banana ...	Kēla.	(abonne bouche)	Luziz. Lujēt.
Beans ...	Sēm ke biche.	Duck ...	Buttuk. Haas.
" (French)	Sēm.		Chota haas.
Beef ...	Gai ke gosht.	" (wild) ...	Tukwa.
	Gooro ke gosht.	Egg ...	Unda. Undo.
Beef Steak ...	Beef istēk.		Baida.
Beer ...	Beer shrub.	Fat ...	Churbī.
Betel nut ...	Supari.	Fig ...	Unjir. Goural.
<i>The leaf that the nut is wrapped</i>			Jekdumer.
<i>in is called 'pan.'</i>		Fish ...	Muchli.
Bone ...	Huddi.		Muchhi.
Biscuit ...	Biskūt. Mithāi.	" (salt) ...	Nona muchli.
Bread ...	Roti.	Flour ...	Ata. Maida. Sūji.
Brinjal ...	Baigun.	Fowl ...	Moorghie.
Butter ...	Mukhan. Muska.	Fruit (fresh)	Phul.
" (native)...	Ghi.	" (dried) ...	Mewa.
Cabbage ...	Kobi. Kurm.	Garlic ...	Luhshan.
	Kulla.	Ginger ...	Adruk.
Cake ...	Kēk. Pūri.	Goose ...	Burrahaas.
	Kūlichā.	Grapes ...	Ungoor.
Carrot ...	Gujar. Gajar.		Angūr.
Cauliflower ...	Phul-kobī.	Greens ...	Sag. Sub-jī.
Cheese ...	Punir.	Gravy ...	Grēvy. Shurwa.
Chicken (young)	Chūze.	Guava ...	Unjir. Piyara.
Chop or cutlet...	Kīma. Chaup.		Jam phul.
Cinnamon ...	Darchīnī.	Ham ...	Ham.
Cocoonut ...	Nariyal.	Honey ...	Muddū.
Coffee ...	Kāfi. Kuhwah.	Horseradish...	Sanjhana.
Coriander Seed	Dhuniyer.	Ice ...	Buraf.
Cream ...	Malai.	Juice (of fruit)	Arrack. Rass.
Cucumber ...	Khira. Jate.	Leek ...	Ghas piazz.

<i>Lime (citron) ...</i>	Limbū. Nimū.	<i>Raisins ...</i>	Kishmish.
<i>Liquor (beer, wine, etc.) ...</i>	Shurab.	<i>Rice (boiled) ...</i>	Bhāt.
<i>Mangoes ...</i>	Āmb.	<i>„ (uncooked) ...</i>	Chaul. Chāwal.
<i>Meat ...</i>	Gosht.	<i>Rice Soup ...</i>	Kunji.
<i>Melon (sweet) ...</i>	Kurbūja.	<i>Salt ...</i>	Nimmuek.
<i>„ (water melon) ...</i>	Turbūz.	<i>Salt fish ...</i>	Nona muchlī.
<i>Milk ...</i>	Dūdh.	<i>Sauce ...</i>	Sās.
<i>Mustard ...</i>	Rai.	<i>Shrimps ...</i>	Chingrī.
<i>Mutton (sheep flesh) ...</i>	Bherī ke gosht.	<i>Snipe ...</i>	Isnaip. Bugērī.
<i>„ (goat flesh) ...</i>	Buckrī ke gosht.	<i>Soda water ...</i>	Bilaitī pānī.
<i>Nut ...</i>	Supari.	<i>Soup ...</i>	Surwa. Shurwa.
<i>„ (betel) ...</i>	Pan supari.	<i>„ Sūp.</i>	
<i>Oil ...</i>	Tēl.	<i>Spice (hot spice) ...</i>	Gurrin musala.
<i>Onions ...</i>	Piaz.	<i>Spirits (liquor) ...</i>	Dahrū.
<i>Orange ...</i>	Nemū. Naringe.	<i>Starch ...</i>	Kunji.
	Cumla.	<i>Sugar ...</i>	Chini. Misrī.
	Kaula.		Sūgar.
<i>Oysters ...</i>	Oyster. Kālū.	<i>Sweetmeats ...</i>	Kulicha.
			Bali sūgar.
<i>Peas ...</i>	Mutar.	<i>Sweet potato ...</i>	Sircarkun.
<i>Peach ...</i>	Shaft alū.		Rutālū.
<i>Pear ...</i>	Nas pattī.	<i>Tea ...</i>	Chā.
<i>Pepper ...</i>	Gol mirach.	<i>Teal ...</i>	Chahar. Tīl.
	Mirach.	<i>Tongue ...</i>	Jibh.
<i>Pine Apple ...</i>	Anana.	<i>Turkey ...</i>	Parū.
<i>Plantain (banana) ...</i>	Kēla.	<i>Turmeric ...</i>	Huldī.
<i>Pomegranate ...</i>	Anhar.	<i>Turnip ...</i>	Shulgām.
<i>Pork ...</i>	Pork. Soor ke	<i>Veal ...</i>	Bucherū ke
	gosht.		gosht.
<i>Potatoes ...</i>	Ālū.	<i>Vegetables ...</i>	Turkārī.
<i>Poultry ...</i>	Mūrghe.	<i>Venison ...</i>	Hiran ke gosht.
	Mūrgī.	<i>Vinegar ...</i>	Sirca.
<i>Prawns ...</i>	Chingrī. Jinga.	<i>Water ...</i>	Pānī.
<i>Pudding ...</i>	Dufra.	<i>Wine ...</i>	Wain. Shurāb.
<i>Pumpkin ...</i>	Kūmra.		
	Lalkuddū.		

(Lascari Manual).

(Cont. in Lesson XXIX.)

12

LESSON XXVI.

PHRASES.

<i>An order</i>	Hūkum.
<i>Boy, order the cook to boil three good eggs</i>	Baue, bāwarche-ko hūkum do tīn achchha unde pukāo, or pukhana ke wāste.*
<i>This meat is bad, it stinks</i> ...	Yih gosht khrāb hai, khrāb bass hai.
<i>Can you have dinner ready in twenty minutes?</i>	Tūm khāna bana sukte ho bīs minit mein?
<i>Lay the table for four gentlemen</i> ...	Mēz taiyar kuro char sahib ke wāste.
<i>Always help ladies first</i>	Humesha mem sahib-ko do paila.
<i>This plate is broken</i>	Yih bassen tūt geea hai.
<i>Be more careful</i>	Justi khubdarī kuro.
<i>You are very clumsy</i>	Tūm bāhut jungli hai.
<i>Bring me some mutton, also potatoes, turnip and French beans</i> ...	Mujh-ko bhēri-kī gosht lāo, bhī ālū, shulgām aur sēm lāo.
<i>Bring a clean cup and saucer</i> ...	Saf piyālā aur pirrch lāo.
<i>Take everything away</i>	Sub chīz lējāo.
<i>I want my tea at five-o'clock to-morrow morning</i>	Kal fujar pānch buja hum chota hazirī muñenge.
<i>Is chota hazirī ready?</i>	Chota hazirī taiyar hai?
<i>I am getting it ready, sir</i>	Hum ūsko benata, sahib.
<i>I want it at once</i>	Hum ūsko muñgte ek-dum.
<i>What have you for dinner?</i> ...	Khāna ke wāste ka-he hai?
<i>Sir, fowl, beef, mutton, turkey, cauliflower, asparagus, potatoes, fruit and coffee, beer and wine</i> ...	Moorghie hai sahib, gaī ke gosht, bhēri-ke gosht, parū, phul-kobī, nagdaun, ālū, phūl, kāffī, beer aur wain shurab.
<i>They will want plenty of ice</i> ...	Wē bāhut baraf muñenge.

* The word 'pukāo' seems to imply 'cook at once.'

LESSON XXVII.

Referring to Lessons 5 and 10, the learner must bear in mind that many of the declensions are much used, and are absolutely necessary for getting on, even with the uneducated.

In English we say; *He gives something.*

The Hindustāni is : 'Wuh kūch chīz dēta.'

I give him, or to him Hum ūs-ko dēta.
I will take from him Hum ūs-se lē-enge.

But Lascari bāt is very elastic, and one hears even the ordinary Hindustāni very much tortured; and such expressions as 'Wuh ko do' for *Give to him*, 'Hum wuh ko deea,' *I gave to him*, are commonly used.

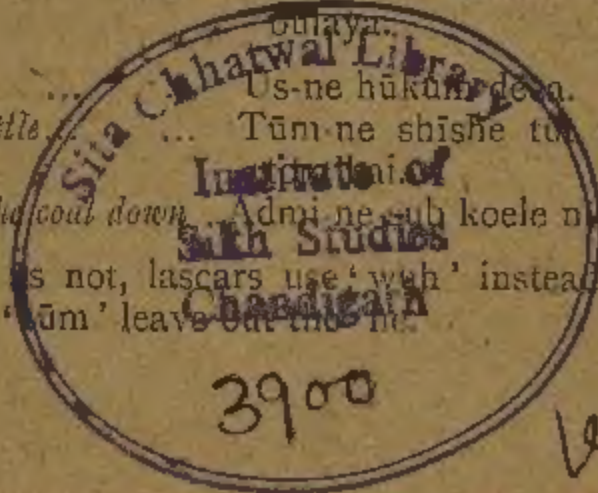
'Yih,' nominative, *This, he, she, it*, is used also in the accusative.

Ex.: Yih chīz bud-sūrat hai = *This thing is ugly.*
 Hum yih lējaenge } = *I will take it away.*
 Hum is-ko lējaenge }

In English we say: '*I saw it.*' '*You did it.*' '*They drank it.*' '*He ate it*' etc. This is not the rule in Hindustāni with Transitive verbs (see Lesson 23) in the tenses formed from the past participle; thus instead of saying: '*He did it,*' we say: '*By him it was done.*' '*By him it was drunk.*'

Ex.: *He painted this place* Ūs-ne is jugah-ko rung dalla tha.
We drank hot milk Hum-ne gurm dūdh piye.
He called all the lascars on to
the bridge Ūs-ne sub lascar log brīz-pur

He gave the order Ūs-ne hūkūm deea.
You have broken the bottle Tūm-ne shishe tod dalla hai or
The men have put all the coal down Admi-ne sub koele niche deea.
 Probably as often is not, lascars use 'wuh' instead of 'ūs-ne,' and with 'hum' and 'tūm' leave out the 'ne.'



Thus: 'Wuh hūkum deea.' 'Tūm shīshe tūt dalla hai.'

They also say: 'Admi sub koele niche deea.' So that notwithstanding the agentive case being used in Hindustāni one must not expect to hear it always used among lascars and others.

LESSON XXVIII.

There are certain compound verbs in Hindustāni called
Intensives.

A verb is rendered intensive by employing its root only, to which some other verb is subjoined. The root of the principal verb remains invariable, and the subjoined verb is fully conjugated in the usual way; thus, 'Marna,' *to beat*, becomes intensive by applying to its root the verb 'Dalna' *to make, to do, etc.*, 'Mar-dalna,' *to kill*, thus we have for:

<i>He will kill</i>	...	...	Wuh mar-dalega.
<i>You have killed him</i>	...	...	Tūm usko mar-dala.
<i>To place, to put</i>	...	...	Rukhna. 'Rukhna' is also <i>to keep in mind.</i>

Ex: Hum Captan sahib ke hūkum rukhte hain. *I don't forget the Captain's orders.*

Intensive for: <i>He has placed</i>	...	...	Ūs-ne rukh-deea.
<i>To throw away</i>	...	...	Pheñkna.
Intensive for: <i>Throw it away</i>	...	...	Ūsko pheñk-do.
<i>To return, come back</i>	...	...	Phirhana (<i>from Phirhna, to turn</i>).
<i>To go again</i>	...	...	Phirh-jana.
<i>I shall go again</i>	...	...	Hum phirh-jaeñge.
<i>Write a letter for me</i>	...	...	Humera wāste chithī likh-do.
<i>All the dinner is eaten</i>	...	...	Sub khāna kha-geea hai.

'Marna,' when conjugated by itself is *To beat*, thus:

<i>Hit him</i>	...	...	Ūsko maro.
<i>He hit me</i>	...	...	Wuh humko mara, <i>or</i> Ūs-ne humko mar geea hai.

N.B.—'Dalna' used to form an intensive, implies (more or less) to do effectually or outright; thus 'mar-dalna.'

Most or many of the verbs used as Intensives can be, and are frequently, conjugated by themselves, thus:

I will place it, put it Hum ūsko rukhega.
Put it down Ūsko rukho.

On the other hand most verbs can be rendered as Intensives; but some appear to be always used in the Intensive Form, and others always appear to be conjugated by themselves. No rule for the same can be given, and constant observation is required to note what verbs are, and what are not, used as Intensives by the Asiatics.

The Intensive formed by 'Dalna' appears to convey a more complete or determined meaning. In like manner 'geea,' for the past of an Intensive, is similar to the English 'clean' or entirely, gone or finished, as the case may be.

Some Verbs which are much used as Intensives.

Infinitive. Intensive. Present. Imperative. Past.

<i>To abandon,</i> <i>let go</i> ...	Chorna.	Chor-dēna.	Chor-dēta.	Chor-do.	Chor-deea.
<i>Appear, strike</i> <i>one's mind</i>	Būjhana.	Būjha-jana.	Būjha-jate.		Būjha-geea.
<i>Blow</i> ...	Phūnkna.	Phūnk-dalna.	Phūnkta. „ dalta.	Phūnko. „ dalo.	Phūnk-dala. „ deea.
<i>Break</i> ...	Torna.	Tor-jana.	Tor-jate.	Toro. Tor-do.	Tūt-geea.
<i>Burn</i> ...	Jelana.	Jela-dēna.	Jelata.	Jelāo. Jela-do.	Jel-geea. Jela-hai.
<i>Buy</i> ...	Molna. Khuridhna.	Mol-lēna.	Mol-lēta.	Molo.	Mol-lēa.
<i>Cut thoroughly</i> <i>Leave alone;</i> <i>not to touch</i>	Kutna.	Kut-dalna.	Kut-dalta.	Kut-dalo.	Kut-dala.
	Rehna.	Rehne-dēna.	Rehne-dēta.	Rehne-do. Illa ada.	Rehne-deea.

N.B.—Most verbs rendered in regular form will be understood.

Very many verbs are formed by nouns to which are subjoined certain verbs; they are compound verbs but differ from intensives, being more simple:

	Infinitive.	Present.	Past.	Imperative.
<i>To Abstain</i>				
from...	Purhez kurna.	Purhez kurta.	Purhez kīya.	Purhez kuro.
„ Abuse...	Galī dēna.	Galī dēta.	Galī deea.	Galī-do.
„ Assist ...	Muduk } Mudud }	kurna. Muduk kurta.	Muduk kīya.	Muduk kuro.
„ Bathe ...	Ghussul „	Ghussul „	Ghussul „	Ghussul „
„ Breathe	Dum tanna.	Dum tanta.	Dum tana.	Dum tano.
	„ lēna.	„ lēta.	„ lēya.	„ lēo.
„ Collect ...	Jam kurna.	Jam kurta.	Jam kīya.	Jam kuro.
„ Commence	Shurū „	Shurū „	Shurū „	Shurū „
„ Confess	Ikraar „	Ikraar „	Ikraar „	Ikraar „
„ Deceive	Bhhana „	Bhhana „	Bhhana „	Bhhana „
„ Have patience	Subur }	Subur „	Subur „	Subur „
„ Wait a little*	Subr }			

(Continued in Lesson XXX.)

LESSON XXIX.

Furniture, Utensils, Table Requisites, etc.

<i>Bed</i> ...	Bichāne. Bistar.	<i>Candlestick</i> ...	Maumbutti dān.
	Palan.	<i>Can. Pot</i> ...	Lota. Budna.
<i>Bedroom</i> ...	Sone ka kumrā.	<i>Carpet</i> ...	Galichā. Gudri.
<i>Bedding</i> ...	Bichāne.	<i>Chair</i> ...	Chauky.
<i>Bedstead</i> ...	Palang.		Koorsī.
„ (native)	Charpāi.	<i>Chest of drawers</i>	Almaira.
<i>Blanket</i> ...	Kumli.	<i>Cloth (tablecloth)</i>	Mēz ka
<i>Bolster or Pillow</i>	Turkiyah.		chuddar.
<i>Bottle</i> ...	Bautul. Sisi.	<i>Comb</i> ...	Kun-ghī.
	Shishe.	<i>Counterpane</i> ...	Palangpos.
<i>Bowl or Basin</i> ...	Thali. Burtan.		Kaunterpēn.
„ „ „	Tushteri.	<i>Cover</i> ...	Chupni. Sirpos.
<i>Boxes, Baggage, etc.</i>	Sāman. Asbāb.	<i>Cup</i> ...	Piyāla.
<i>Breakfast things</i>	Haziri ke chiz.	<i>Curtain</i> ...	Purda.
<i>Brush</i> ...	Brūs.	<i>Cushion</i> ...	Tukya.
<i>Bunk</i> ...	Bunk. Jugah.		Turkiyah.

* Literally, to make patience.

<i>Dish</i> ...	Burtan. Basan.	<i>Piano</i> ...	Buja. Baja.
<i>Earthenware</i> ...	Chinhi ke chiz.	<i>Plate</i> ...	Basan. Bassen.
<i>Fan</i> ...	Punkha.	<i>Pot (native)</i> ...	Chatti. Kujah. Surai.
<i>Fork</i> ...	Kānta.	<i>Quilt</i> ...	Ruzai.
<i>Flannel</i> ...	Falalain.	<i>Rug</i> ...	Kumli. Rug.
<i>Glass (tumbler)</i>	Glas.	<i>Salt-cellar</i> ...	Nimmuk dān.
„ (<i>wine-glass</i>)	Wain glas.	<i>Saucer</i> ...	Pirich.
„ (<i>looking-glass</i>)	Aina.	<i>Sheet</i> ...	Chuddar.
<i>Hook</i> ...	Hūk.	<i>Spittoon</i> ...	Peckdān.
<i>Ink</i> ...	Siyahi.	<i>Spoon</i> ...	Chumcha. Chumuch.
<i>Inkstand</i> ...	Duwat.	<i>Sofa</i> ...	Bēuch.
„ (<i>to hold pens</i>)	Kuṣum dān.	<i>Stair</i> ...	Sirhi.
<i>Jar</i> ...	Jar. Undi.	<i>Stool</i> ...	Paṛwdān.
<i>Jug</i> ...	Piyāla. Jug.	<i>Table</i> ...	Mēz.
<i>Kettle</i> ...	Ketly.	<i>Teapot</i> ...	Tee paut. Cha ka paut.
<i>Knife</i> ...	Chbūri.	<i>Towel</i> ...	Tūal.
<i>Lamp</i> ...	Butti.	<i>Tray</i> ...	Kisliti.
<i>Lock</i> ...	Tala. Kūfal.	<i>Tub</i> ...	Tub. Pīpa.
<i>Mug</i> ...	Mug. Piyāla.	<i>Utensil (earthen- ware or tin for holding water, milk, etc., or used for cook- ing by Asiatics)</i>	Chatti.
<i>Naphin</i> ...	Rumāl. Tauliya.		
<i>Padlock</i> ...	Tala.		
<i>Paper</i> ...	Kāghas.		
<i>Pen</i> ...	Kulum.		

(Nouns cont. in Lesson XXXI.)

The chief officer is in the bathroom... Bura malum sahib ghussul khana meñ hai.

A workshop or place where anything is carried on, where articles are made, or where amusements take place, etc., is called a 'khana.' To this, prefix the name of the thing, work, or persons therein employed.

Ex.: A prison	...	...	...	Kaid khana. Kaide khana. A place where prisoners are kept.
The cook house, or galley	...	...	...	Bāwarchī khana. The cook's place.
Cannon factory	...	...	...	Top khana.

The 'Gym-khana,' now used all over Britain for *gymnasium*, came from India. *Gymnasium* is a hard word for natives of India, they cut it short and added 'khana' to 'gym.'

LESSON XXX.

Verb 'Hona' ... *To be, or become.*

This verb is conjugated in the same manner as 'Sona' *to sleep*, but as it is one of the most important, and in such general use, it will be given here. 'Maiu' = *I*, and 'Tū' = *thou*, are seldom used. *I* is nearly always rendered by the 1st. pers. plu. 'Hum.'

Root, 'Ho.' Pres. Participle, 'Hota.' Past Participle, 'Hua.'

Aorist (uncertainty) and Imperative are alike—The mas. and fem. are the same.

I, we, may be	...	...	...	Hum howeñ, or hoeñ, or hoñ.
You may be	...	...	...	Tūm ho-o or ho.
They may be	...	...	...	Wē howeñ, or hoeñ, or hoñ.
He may be	...	...	...	} Wuh howe, or hoe, or ho.
She may be	...	...	...

Future.

Mas.

Fem.

I, we, etc., shall or will be	...	...	{	Hum howeñge,	howeñgi.
				Tūm ho-oge,	ho-ogī.
				Wē howeñge,	howeñgi.
He, she, will be	...	...	...	Wuh howega, or hoega, howegī.	

Tenses from the Present Participle.

Indefinite.

Mas.

Fem.

I, we, etc., become, or used to be	...	...	{	Hum hote,	hotīñ.
				Tūm "	"
				Wē "	"
He, she, becomes	...	...	...	Wuh hota,	hotī.

Present.—*I, he, she, we, etc., become.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
		Hum hote haiñ,	hotī haiñ.
		Tūm hote ho,	hotī ho.
		Wē hote haiñ,	hotī haiñ.
Wuh hota hai,	hoti hai		

Imperfect.—*I was, we were, etc., becoming.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
		Hum } hote thē	hotī thin.
		Tūm }	
		Wē }	
Wuh hota tha,	hoti thī		

Tenses of the Past Participle.

Past Tense.—*I was, we were, etc., or became.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
		Hum } hūe,	hūñ.
		Tūm }	
		Wē }	
Wuh hūa,	wuh hūñ.		

Perfect.—*I, we, etc., have been or become.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
		Hum hūe haiñ,	hūñ haiñ.
		Tūm hūe ho,	hūñ ho.
		Wē hūe haiñ,	hūñ haiñ.
Wuh hūa hai,	hūñ hai.		

Pluperfect.—*I, we, etc., had been or become.*

Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
		Hum } hūe thē,	hūñ thin.
		Tūm }	
		Wē }	
Wuh hūa tha,	hūñ thī		

The terminations in 'ī' and 'ñ' denote the feminine.

This verb is much used in the Intensive form in the past tense.

Ex. : *How are you getting on with the work below, serang ?*

Serang, viche kam kaisa hai ābhī ?

<i>It is finished, sir ...</i>	...	Ho gea sahib or sahb.
<i>Tindal, send for some sand...</i>	...	Tindal retī or bālū ke wāste
		bhēj do, or retī ke wāste bhējo.
<i>The sand is finished, sir ...</i>	...	Retī ho gea sahib, or Retī kulas
		ho gea, or kulas kya sahib.

'Kulas' = *finish, or a finishing.*

Ex.: Au kam kulas kuro jaldi. } Literally: *That work do, or finish,*
 Au kam jaldi kulas kuro. } *quickly.*

The word 'hoga' is much used with the infinitive of the verb and means *great necessity or compulsion.*

Ex.: You must go on board the ship Tūm jahāz-meñ jana hoga.
 All hands must come up ... Sub admi, Sub koi, ūpar ana hoga.
 You must go home ... Tūmko ghur-meñ jana hoga.
 If you are so weak you must go to bed ... Ugur tūm waisa lachar hai, tūm bechāune-meñ jana hoga.
 I was sick yesterday ... Kal hum bimarī hūa.
 You will be in Calcutta to-morrow ... Tūm kal Kalkutta meñ ho-oge.
 I am becoming very ill ... Hum bāhut bimar hote haiñ.
 Now, Tindal, where's the sand? Tindul, retī kidhur hai?
 They are gone, or a person is gone, for it ... Lana geea sahib, or Ūska lana geea.

Verb 'Hona,' Imperfect Potential.

I, we, may be sleeping ... } Hum sote howeñ, hoeñ or hoñ.
 ... } Tūm sote ho-o, or ho.
 ... } Wē sote howeñ, hoeñ, or hoñ.
 He may be sleeping ... } Wuh sota howe, hoe, or ho.

To-morrow morning when you arrive I may be sleeping.
 Kal sūbh, jub tūm pahunch-oge hum sote hoeñ.

Imperfect Future.

*I, he, she, we, etc., shall be sleeping.**

Hum sote hoeñge, or hoñge.
 Tūm sote ho-oge, or hoge.
 Wē sote hoeñge, or hoñge.

Wuh sota howega, hoega, or hoga.

* N.B.—In the fem. it would be 'soti,' and in the Future tenses it would be 'ho-eñgī,' for the fem.

To-night when you are sleeping I shall be writing

Rāt-ko jub tūm sote ho, hum likhta hoṅge.

Probably a lascar would say :

Rāt-ko jub tūm soḡe, hum ko likna hoga.

Additional from the Past Participle.

Perfect Potential.

I, we, etc., may have slept.

Hum soe, *or* soye howeñ, hoeñ, *or* hoñ.

Tūm soe, *or* soye ho-o, *or* ho.

Wuh soa, *or* soya howe, *or* ho.

Wē soe, *or* soye howeñ, hoeñ, *or* hoñ.

He may have walked here in his sleep... Wuh sone meñ yahāñ chala howe.

A lascar's mode of rendering the same sentence :—

Wuh nīn meñ yahāñ āya. Wuh kahaab meñ idhar āya.

Perfect Future.

I, we, etc., shall have slept.

Hum soe, *or* soye hoeṅge, *or* hoṅge.

Tūm soe, *or* soye ho-oge, *or* hoge.

Wuh soya hoega, *or* hoga.

Wē soe, *or* soye hoeṅge, *or* hoṅge.

N.B.—Nīn = *Sleep*. In general use.

Khwāb *or* Kahaab = *Dream*.

Nīn atī = *Drowsiness, sleepiness*. *I feel sleepy* = Humko nīn atī hai.

(Continued in Lesson XXXII.)

LESSON XXXI.

PARTS OF THE BODY.

<i>Ankle...</i>	...	Filī. Tukna.	<i>Beard</i>	...	Darhī.
<i>Arm ...</i>	...	Bazū. Bañ.	<i>Belly</i>	...	Pēt.
			<i>Bladder</i>	...	Pokna.
<i>Back ...</i>	...	Pīth. Peeth.	<i>Blood</i>	...	Kūn. Luho.
<i>Backbone</i>	...	Pīth ka huddī.			Ruckto.

<i>Body</i>	Budan. Āṅg.	<i>Heart</i>	Dil. Runj.
	Jism.	<i>Heel</i>	Ēri.
<i>Bone</i>	Huddī. Hur.		
<i>Bosom</i>	Sinah.	<i>Jaw</i>	Jabra. Chāw.
<i>Bottom of the foot</i>	Tulwa.		
<i>Brains</i>	Muguz. Gooda.	<i>Kidney</i>	Gūrda.
"	Dimakh.	<i>Knee</i>	Gotna.
<i>Breast</i>	Chbutti.		
<i>Breath</i>	Dum.	<i>Lap</i>	Godī.
<i>Buttocks</i>	Chutar.	<i>Leg</i>	Pānw. Tung.
		<i>Limbs</i>	Hath, pañw.
<i>Calf of the leg</i> ...	Pindli. Filli.	<i>Lips</i>	Honth. Tauht.
<i>Check</i>	Gāl. Rukh.		Lub.
<i>Chin</i>	Dhari. Thūddi.	<i>Liver</i>	Jigar. Kulēzo.
<i>Chest</i>	Sina. Chhati.	<i>Lungs</i>	Narrētī. Phēpre.
<i>Ears</i>	Kān.	<i>Marrow</i>	Gūdda.
<i>Elbow</i>	Kehūni. Konī.	<i>Mind</i>	Dil.
<i>Entrails</i>	Aterī. Puchonī.	<i>Mouth</i>	Mūnh.
<i>Eye</i>	Ankh.		
<i>Eyeball</i>	Tara.	<i>Nails</i>	Nukūn.
<i>Eyelash</i>	Pupnī.	<i>Neck</i>	Gurdan.
<i>Eyebrow</i>	Bhawen. Pulak.	<i>Nose</i>	Nāk.
<i>Eyelid</i>	Papotā.	<i>Nostrils</i>	Nāk ke chīna.
<i>Face</i>	Mūnh.	<i>Palate</i>	Talū.
<i>Fat</i>	Chūrbi.	<i>Palm</i>	Attēlhi.
<i>Finger</i>	Ūngli.	<i>Posterior</i>	Chutur.
<i>Fist</i>	Māthī. Mūkkī.	<i>Pulse</i>	Nubs. Nuvs.
	Mūnthā.		
<i>Flesh</i>	Gosht.	<i>Ribs</i>	Pusslī. Punjari.
<i>Foot</i>	Pānw.	<i>Round the head</i>	Matha.
<i>Forehead</i>	Peshani. Kapāl.	<i>Shoulder</i>	Kundah.
		<i>Shoulder joint</i>	Mora.
<i>Gums</i>	Chhe. Dañt ke	<i>Side</i>	Punjar.
	gora.	<i>Sinew</i>	Nus.
		<i>Skin</i>	Chumra.
<i>Hair</i>	Bal.	<i>Skull</i>	Khopri.
<i>Hand</i>	Hath. Dust.	<i>Spleen</i>	Tilī.
<i>Head</i>	Sir.	<i>Stomach</i>	Mīdah. Tulpēt.

<i>Tail</i> ...	...	Dūmb.	<i>Toes</i> ...	...	Punja. Ungūte.
<i>Teeth</i> ...	...	Daūt.	" ...	...	Pānw ke ūngli.
<i>Testicles</i> ...	...	Pūrta. Pērou.	<i>Tongue</i> ...	...	Jibh. Zaban.
<i>Thigh</i> ...	...	Jahn.	<i>Vein</i> ...	...	Rag.
<i>Throat</i> ...	...	Gula.	<i>Voice</i> ...	...	Awās.
<i>Thumb</i> ...	...	Ungūta.	<i>Wrist</i> ...	...	Kūbja.

(Nouns continued in Lesson XXXIII.)

LESSON XXXII.

Verb 'Sukna'... *To be able. Can.*

This verb being so much in use requires particular attention. When we want to ask a man if he can do anything, etc., 'Sukna' in its various conjugations (as required) is brought in with the root of the required transitive verb. The Examples will explain.

Ex.: <i>Can you speak my language?</i>	Humara zaban bol-sukte ho?
<i>Will he be able to do this work?</i>	Wuh yih kam kur sukega?
<i>He can do it, sir</i> ...	Han sahib, wuh usko kur sukta.
<i>Can you speak English?</i> ...	Tūm angresi bol-sukte ho?
<i>Will you be able to-morrow?</i>	Kal tūm sukoge?
<i>Do you understand English?</i>	Angresi bāt junte?

Of the above sentences some would most probably be rendered by lascars as follows:

<i>Can you not speak my language?</i> ...	Humara bāt nē bole sukte tūm?
	or " " bol nē sukte tūm?
<i>He can do it, sir</i> ...	Wuh is kam kurna sukte.
<i>Don't you understand English?</i> ...	Angresi bāt nē samujhte tūm?
" " " "	" nē malum, or nē junta?
<i>I can speak English</i> ...	Hum angresi bāt bol sukta hai.
<i>I do not well understand this</i> ...	Hum yih khūb samujhta nahīn.
" " " "	Hum yih khūb nē junta.

By the foregoing it will be seen that the Lascari Bāt is very elastic, and one must be prepared to hear the same sentence expressed in many ways; but where the verb 'Sukna' is used, the meaning is clear, for without the 'nē' or 'nahīn' it means *can*, with 'nē' or 'nahīn' *cannot*.

The verb 'Chūkna...' *To have done. To have finished.*

This is rendered in a similar manner to 'Sukna,' being preceded by the root of another verb. 'Chūkna' appears to be nearly always used in the past.

Ex.: They have done eating	...	Wē kha chūke haiñ.
When I came he had finished writing	...	Jub hum aya wuh likh-chūka hai.
When you come to-morrow I shall have finished painting	}	Kal jub tūm aoge, hum rung dē-chūke hoenge.
Have the officers finished dinner (finished eating)?	}	Sahib log khāna kha-chūke haiñ?
When I arrived in Calcutta all the fighting was finished.	}	Jub hūm Kalkutta meñ pahuncha sub lur-chūka tha.

The verb 'Pahunchna,' *To arrive*, seems to imply, by some, coming from a distance, whereas 'aya' = *came* is used for *Places near*.

Ex.: When I came or arrived at the cabin	...	Jub hum kumara meñ aya.
--	-----	-------------------------

The verb 'Lugna.' ... *To begin. To make a start to do anything.*

Ex.: Hook on	...	Hūk lugo.
He began to eat	...	Wuh khāne luga.
When will you hook on?	...	Kub hūk lugoge?
Then they began to fight	...	Tub wē lurne luge.

The word 'shurū' (see Lesson 28) combined with the verb 'kurna' is also to begin, to commence; but 'shurū' is a noun meaning 'commencement,' thus we say:

Commence this work ... Yih kam-ko shurū kuro,
which is literally: *Make a commencement to do this work.*

But one often hears: 'Kam shurū' only, for *Commence work*.

'Dēna' (see Lesson 24) besides its meaning 'to give' also implies to grant permission, to allow, when used with another verb, which is put in its inflected form: i.e. with 'ne' instead of 'na,' as with the verb used with 'Lugna.' N.B.--'Dēna' is irregular.

Ex.: Let him go	...	Ūsko jane do.
I will allow you to come in	...	Hum tūmko undar ane dēenge, or
		" " bēta ane ko dēenge.

I have given him permission to go... Hum ūsko jane deea.

'Pana' to get permission, or be allowed is used in a similar manner to 'Dēna.'

Ex. : *He is allowed to go...* ... Wuh jane pata hai.

He will be allowed to go ... Wuh jane paega.

The foregoing in this lesson are what may be considered 'points' on the verbs mentioned and must be particularly attended to, but as there is no prescribed mode of expressing the meaning of the above phrases in Lascari, one must expect to hear for

I will allow you to come in ... Hum tūmko rukhsut dēega.

Hum tūmko ane sukte, etc.

'rukhsut' is the noun for permission.

He is allowed to go ... Wuh jane ke wāste rukhsut hai, or many more twistings and turnings of the same: nevertheless all comprehensible to one acquainted with the verbs in this lesson.

(Continued in Lesson XXXIV.)

LESSON XXXIII.

DISEASES, COMPLAINTS, SENSATIONS, ETC.

<i>Appetite</i> ...	Būkh.	<i>Cold on the chest</i>	Jigger bimari.
<i>Bald</i> ...	Gunga.	<i>Comfort, (literally,</i>	
<i>Better</i> ...	Arām. Thora	<i>ease of mind)</i>	Tusullī.
	achchha hai.	"	Tundurūst.
<i>Bleeding</i> ...	Fasil. Fus.	<i>Constipation</i> ...	Kasān.
<i>Blind</i> ...	Undha. Kān-	<i>Constitution</i> ...	Misāz.
	ha.	<i>Consumption</i> ...	Kai.
<i>Boil</i> ...	Barghi.	<i>Corpse</i> ...	Mūrdah. Lash.
<i>Bubo</i> ...	Dumbul.	<i>a Cough</i> ...	Khaṁsna.
		<i>to Cough</i> ...	Khaṁsna.
<i>Cancer</i> ...	Jeherbād.	<i>Crippled</i> ...	Lula.
<i>Chill</i> ...	Kāfna.		
<i>a Choking</i> ...	Fārṣī.	<i>Deaf</i> ...	Baihira. Babra.
<i>a Cold</i> ...	Sardi.	<i>Death</i> ...	Maut.

<i>Delirious</i> ...	Bēhosh.	<i>Lame</i> ...	Lungra.
	Bekhubber hogeea.	<i>to Laugh</i> ...	Hañsna.
<i>Die</i> ...	Mur jana.	<i>Life</i> ...	Jān. Zindayī.
<i>to Draw breath</i>	Dum tanna	<i>Lifeless</i> ...	Bejān.
<i>Dropsy</i> ...	Isliskaki. Bel-	<i>Liver complaint</i>	Liver bimari.
	gum. Badī.	" "	Kulēze bimari.
<i>Drowsiness</i> ...	Nīn atī.	" "	Jigur bimari.
<i>Drunken man</i> ...	Mut wāla.	<i>Mad</i> ...	Pāggul. Bēhosh.
	Nusha wāla.		Dewana.
<i>Dumb</i> ...	Gūngi. Totla.	<i>Medicine</i> ...	Duwā.
<i>to Evacuate</i> ...	Paiakhana	<i>Numb</i> ...	Tētur. Tutter.
	kurna.		
"	Gū kurna.	<i>Pain</i> ...	Durd. Dukh.
<i>to Faint</i> ...	Behosh hona.	<i>to Perspire</i> ...	Pussina.
<i>Fainting</i> ...	Behosh hota.	<i>Perspiration</i> ...	Pussina.
<i>Fever</i> ...	Būkhar. Tup.	<i>to Piss</i> ...	Pisab kurna.
		<i>Plague</i> ...	Tauhūñ.
<i>Gathering</i> ...	Pola. Dumal.	<i>Relaxation of</i>	
<i>Headache</i> ...	Sir ke durd.	<i>bowels</i> ...	Das.
" all round		<i>Rest</i> ...	Arām.
<i>the head</i> ...	Matha.	<i>Rheumatism</i> ...	Gettea. Bad.
<i>I feel sick</i> ...	Hum jee mut-		Wai.
	lata hai.	<i>Scar</i> ...	Dag.
<i>Health</i> ...	Misāj. Salāmut	<i>Sight</i> ...	Nazar.
	Sihhut.	<i>Sleep</i> ...	Nīn. Sona.
<i>Hospital</i> ...	Hospital. Duwā	<i>Small pox</i> ...	Sitla.
	khapa.	<i>Sorrow</i> ...	Runjida. Na
<i>Hunger or hungry</i>	Bhūkh.		khūsh.
<i>Hurt (from a blow)</i>	Chot. Chot paia	<i>Sting</i> ...	Dañki.
		<i>Strength</i> ...	Kūwat. Takut.
<i>Illness</i> ...	Bimari.		Zori.
<i>Indigestion</i> ...	Khāna ujjum nē	<i>Swelling</i> ...	Phūla. Phūl
<i>Inflammation</i> ...	Ghāo. Jukkum.		geea.
<i>Intoxication</i> ...	Musti. Nusha.	<i>a Swoon</i> ...	Behoshī.
<i>to Itch</i> ...	Sūlkana.	<i>to Sprain</i> ...	Mūrukna.
	Kūejhlana.	<i>Taste</i> ...	Muzah. Ludjut.
<i>Joy</i> ...	Khūshī.	<i>good Taste</i> ...	Bāhut ludjut.
		<i>bad Taste</i> ...	Ludjut nē.

<i>Tear (from the eye)</i> ...	... Ansu.	<i>Vomiting</i> ...	... Ūti bōmī.
<i>Temper</i> ...	... Misāj.	<i>Weakness</i> ...	... Lachari. Kum-zōrī.
<i>Thirst, or Thirsty</i> ...	... Piyāsa.	<i>Wound</i> ...	... Zukhtny, Zukhmī.
<i>Ulcer</i> ...	... Nasur.	<i>Yellow pus</i> ...	... Peeb.
<i>to Vomit</i> ...	... Kai kurna.		
	... Wūti kurna.		

MEDICAL, SURGICAL, ETC.

<i>a Bandage</i> ...	... Puthī.	<i>Mercury</i> ...	... Para.
<i>a Bleeding</i> ...	... Fud.	<i>Mustard Oil</i> ...	... Surson kā tēl.
<i>Blister</i> ...	... Faphola.	<i>Medicine</i> ...	... Dawā. "
<i>Brimstone</i> ...	... Gundruk.	<i>Ointment</i> ...	... Laichin kā tēl.
<i>Castor Oil</i> ...	... Nēry kā tēl.	<i>Plaster</i> ...	... Lep. Palastra.
<i>Caustic</i> ...	... Kaustic.	<i>Pill</i> ...	... Golī.
<i>Coffin</i> ...	... Sandūk.	<i>Poultice</i> ...	... Potis.
<i>Emetic</i> ...	... Kai ke dawa.	<i>Poison</i> ...	... Bīs. Zahar.
<i>Hospital</i> ...	... Duwā khana.	<i>Purgative</i> ...	... Jullaap kā dawā
	... Hauspital.	<i>Starch</i> ...	... Kunji.
<i>Nurse</i> ...	... Nurs. Dauk-ternī.	<i>Stretcher, or portable Ambulance</i> ...	... Dhooly.
<i>Linseed poultice</i> ...	... Tēsi potis.		
<i>I cough much at night</i> ...	...	<i>Rāt-ko hum bāhut khañste.</i>	
<i>Why do you laugh ?</i> ...	...	<i>Kahe ke wāste tūm hañste ho ?</i>	
<i>Do you perspire at night ?</i> ...	...	<i>Rāt-ko pussība hai ?</i>	
<i>Have you taken the medicine ?</i> ...	...	<i>Duwā pīya hai ?</i>	
<i>Yes, sir, I have taken it</i> ...	...	<i>Hañ sahib hum ūsko pīya.</i>	
<i>His bowels are relaxed</i> ...	...	<i>Wuh dus hotā hai.</i>	
<i>I feel sick, bilious</i> ...	...	<i>Hum mutlata.</i>	
" " " ...	...	<i>Humara jeemutlata hai.</i>	

(Continued in Lessons XLIV. to XLVII.)

(Lāscari Manual.)

LESSON XXXIV.

Verb 'Jana' ... *To go.*

(Irregular in Past Participle).

Root 'Ja.' Present Participle 'jata.' Past Participle 'geea.'

Aorist and Imperative.

I, he, she, we, etc., may go. Let me, etc., go.

Hum jaeñ.

Tūm jāo.

Wē jaeñ.

Wuh jae,

Future.

I, etc., shall or will go.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Hum jaeñge,

jaeñgīñ.

Tūm jaoge,

jaeñgīñ.

Wuh jaega,

jaegī.

Wē jaeñge,

jaeñgīñ.

Indefinite.

I, he, she, we, etc., go, used to go, or had gone.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Hum jate,

jatiñ.

Tūm jate,

jatiñ.

Wuh jata,

jati.

Wē jate,

jatiñ.

Present Definite.

I, he, she, we, etc., go, or are going.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Hum jate haiñ,

jati haiñ.

Tūm jate ho,

,, ho.

Wuh jata hai,

jati hai.

Wē jate haiñ,

,, haiñ.

Imperfect.

I, he, she was, we were, etc., going.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Hum jate thē,

jati thīñ.

Tūm jate thē,

,, ,,

Wuh jata tha,

jati thī.

Wē jate thē,

,, ,,

Past.

I, he, she, etc., went.

<i>Mas. and Fem.</i>	<i>Mas. and Fem.</i>
	Hum geea.
	Tūm „
Wuh geea.	Wē „

Perfect.

I, we, etc., have gone.

<i>Mas. and Fem.</i>	<i>Mas. and Fem.</i>
	Hum geea haiñ.
	Tūm „ ho.
Wuh geea hai.	Wē „ haiñ.

It will be seen that the verb 'Jana' is much used in its various tenses with other verbs; it requires some considerable amount of study and practice to master the mode of its general use on board ship, and elsewhere, among the uneducated, for it appears to be used quite regardless of all grammatical rules.

Ex.: *If you go too near the fire you
may be burnt*

Tūm āg bāhut nuzdik jate, tūm
jel jaoge, or tūm jel jāo.

*If you go near that man, you
will be struck*

Ugar tūm au admi ke nuzdik
jate, tūm mar hoege, or tūm
mar jaoge.

'Mur-jana' is *To die*, 'mur jaoge' implies '*you will die*'; but to be killed or '*struck to death*'* 'Mar dalna' is used. (see Lesson 28.)

*The man must not leave this place,
he will be wanted*

Idhar-se admi nē jana hoga, au
munḡta jaega or wuh munḡta
jaega.

Literally '*he is going wanted*'—'*to be*' understood.

* N.B.—For 'dead' Asiatics say: 'gone dead.'

Thus: *He is dead* 'Wuh mur geea hai,' although the Past Participle of 'Murna,' *To die*, is mūa.

<i>Do you go to Calcutta?</i> ...	Tūm Kalkutta-meñ jate ho? <i>or</i> hai?
<i>I am going to Calcutta</i> ...	Hum Kalkutta-meñ jate haiñ.
In Bengal for 'I go,' 'we go,' they say: 'Hum-e jābo.'	
<i>I go to Calcutta</i> ...	Hum-e Kalkutta meñ jābo.
<i>Kulasi, get a lamp from the cassab</i> ...	Kulasi, cassab-se butty lāo.
<i>A man is gone for it, sir</i> ...	Admi lana geea sahib, <i>or</i> sahb.
<i>Go straight ahead</i> ...	Sidha āge jāo, <i>or</i> jana.
<i>Go to the left</i> ...	Bāen jāo, " "
<i>Go to the right</i> ...	Dahine jāo. " "
<i>Turn round</i> ...	Goomāo.
<i>I forgot</i> ...	Hum bhūl geea.

* Bhūlna, 'To forget,' is nearly always used with the verb 'Jana.'

<i>Don't forget</i> ...	Mut bhūl jāo. Mut chūlo.
<i>You will forget it</i> ...	Tūm ūsko bhūl jaoge.
<i>We shall go to-morrow</i> ...	Hum kal jaenge.
<i>Bring the newspaper</i> ...	Khubar ka kāghas lāo.
<i>Move on quickly</i> ...	Chalo julde, <i>or</i> Julde chalo.
<i>Get the carriage ready</i> ...	Gari taiyar karo.
<i>Be careful</i> ...	Khubardar ho.
<i>He will go out</i> ...	Wuh bāhar jaega.

(Continued in Lessons XXXVI-VII.)

LESSON XXXV.

N.B.—When we wish to express any noun in a definite manner the postposition 'ko' is very generally used.

Ex.: *Bring the lamp on this side....* Butty ko yih, *or* ih borda lāo.
Meaning the particular lamp in use.

Call the man ... Admi ko bulāo.

Lascars, and more especially the Calcutta men, after the low numbers use the word 'to,' thus: *one, two, three, etc.*, 'Ek-to,' 'Do-to,' 'Tīn-to,' etc.; but we have never noticed 'Igārah-to,' 'Bārah-to,' although 'Dās-to' may be used.

<i>How many men are there below ?</i>	...	...	...	Kitna admi niche hai ?
<i>Five, sir</i>	...	...	...	Pānch-to, sahib.
<i>Eighteen, sir</i>	...	...	...	Athārah, sahib.
<i>How many bells is it ?</i>	...	...	...	Kitne gunta mara geea ?
<i>Seven bells, sir</i>	...	...	...	Sat-to, sahib, or Sat-to mara geea hain.

LESSON XXXVI.

The verb 'Kurna' *To make, To do, etc.*, being so much in general use and of so much importance, requires particular notice.

The past is 'Kiya,' the other tenses are regular. This being a Transitive verb, the Past tenses are formed by the Agentive case 'ne' (see Lesson 27).

Ex.: *He cut this rope* Us-ne yih russi kut kiya hai.

'Kurna' is much used with nouns, forming a sort of compound verbs (see Lesson 28).

'Juma,' *A collection*; 'Mudud,' *assistance*; thus:

Jam or Juma kuro	...	...	Collect.
Mudud kuro	...	...	Assist.

'Ikraar,' *A confession*.

<i>He made a confession</i>	...	...	{ Wuh ikraar kīya hai, or properly
			{ Ūs-ne ikraar kīya hai.

There are very many similar to the above.

'Kurna' is often used in the sense of: '*To make a practice of,*' '*To be in the habit of*':

Ex.: *He reads every morning* ... Wuh har sūbh ko purha kurta hai.

He sings (makes it a practice to sing) when he heaves the lead Jub wuh plumbe phenkte wuh gāya kurta hai.

N.B.—It will be seen that the verbs 'purha' and 'gāya' are used in the Past tense; with 'kurta' following; but one must not expect to get the grammatical rendering from lascars; some would say:

He sings ... Wuh gāna kurta hai.

Others would say: Wuh dāk dēta hai.

Don't sing, but speak plainly ... Mut dāk do, barābar bolo.

" " " " Mut gāo, barābar bolo,
or pukha bolo.

LESSON XXXVII.

The verb 'Chāhna,' *To wish, To desire*, is used with the past participle of another verb.

Ex.: *I want to learn the Hindustāni language* ... Hum Hindustāni Zabān-kosikha chāhte haiñ.

I wish to write a letter ... Hum ek chithi likha chāhte haiñ.

What do you wish to say? ... Tūm kya kuha chāhte ho?

'Chāhna' is also used in the following manner:

He wishes to sleep ... Wuh sone chāhte hai.

I want to write ... Hum likhne chāhte haiñ.

I want to go ... Hum jane chāhte haiñ.

Do you want to come? ... Tūm ane chāhte ho?

'Chāhiye' = 'it is necessary,' is used impersonally with the past of another verb:

Ex.: *It is necessary to (one must) speak the truth* ...

Such bola chāhiye.

It is necessary to eat something

Kūchh chīz khāya chāhiye.

It is proper (desirable) to learn

good manners

Udub sīkha chāhiye.

LESSON XXXVIII.

<i>I feel hungry</i>	Būkh malum hota hai.
<i>I am not hungry</i>	Būkh nē malum hota hai.
<i>You are an idiot</i>	Tūm bēkoof hai.
<i>That is foolishness</i>	Wuh nadanī hai, <i>or</i> bēkoofi hai.
<i>Where does this road lead to?</i> ...	Yih rusta kahan jata hai?
<i>What kind of animals are these?</i> ...	Ye jānwar kaisa hai?
<i>That which you say is true</i> ...	Jo tūm kuhte hai <i>or</i> ho, so sub such hai.

*The letter, which you wrote to me,
has not arrived* Jo chithī tūm-ne humko likhe
thī, so nē pahunchī hai.

An uneducated man would probably say: 'Chithī tūm hum-ko
likhe hai, nē pahunchī hai.'

<i>Who are you?</i>	Kaun hai tūm?
<i>Is there anyone about?</i> (meaning a servant)	Koī hai? kauī hai?
<i>Is the Sahib in?</i>	Sahib hai?
<i>Is the lady of the house in?</i> ...	Mem sahib hai?

N.B.—On calling at a house and asking if the sahib, or mem
sahib is in, if the servant answers with: 'Haiñ sahib,' *or* 'Hai,' *or*
'Hai sahib' = Yes, sir, the visitor sends in his card, after which the
servant returns, and probably says: 'Salaam,' which means that the
visitor is to go in.

On the other hand, if the servant answers: 'Durwāza bund' =
'The door is closed,' it implies that the lady or gentleman of the house
cannot see anyone; the visitor can then leave his card and go away.

On meeting a Mahometan and wishing to greet him, the term of
salutation is: 'Salaam Alla kūm' = 'God bless you.' The person
saluted should then say: 'Alla kūm salaam' = 'The same to you.'

LESSON XXXIX.

The following will show a mode of speaking peculiar to Hindustāni. In English we say: *Go aft and fetch some paint. Go to the chart-room and bring my sextant, etc.*; but in Hindustani it is correct to say (and lascars and others at times do say) the equivalent of: '*Having gone aft, fetch some paint,*' etc. The root of the verb 'Kurna,' i.e. 'kur,' is much used with the root of the verb which defines or gives meaning to the expression.

Ex.: *Go aft and fetch some paint...* Pichel, *or* pichhe ja-kur rung lão.
Go to the chart-room and fetch
my sextant Chart-room meñ ja-kur, mēra
 kamān lão, *or* humara kamān lão.

'Kamān' = a bow; the sextant is a curve or bow.

He sat down and went to sleep ... Wuh baith-kur soya hai.

Again the word 'ke' or 'e' can be used after the root of the first verb instead of 'kur,' indeed the root of the first verb is, in itself, sufficient at times.

Ex.: *Go aft and fetch some paint...* Pichel ja, rung lão.
He sat down and went to sleep Wuh baith-e *or* baith ke soya hai.
He stood up and spoke, ... Wuh ūth bola.

N.B.—The natives (or most of them) understand 'mēra,' but they nearly always use 'humara.'

The above examples may be varied as under, or in several other ways.

Bring some paint from aft... ... Pichel se rung lão.
He sat down and went to sleep, or
dozed Wuh baitha *or* wuh baith-ke an
 oñgetah hūa *or* oñtah hūa.

In using such expressions as: 'On speaking,' 'On writing,' etc., 'at the very time of so doing,' the word 'hī' is often affixed to the Plural of the Present Participle of the verb, thus:

On speaking Bolte-hī.
On writing Likhte-hī

Ex.: On writing he became blind...	Likhte-hi wuh undha hūa.
On speaking he fell down ...	Bolte-hi wuh gir geea.
On eating he died ...	Khāte-hi wuh mur geea.
On speaking he died...	Bāt kuhte-hi wuh mur geea.

N.B.—By referring to Lesson 12 it will be seen that 'hi' affixed to a word emphasizes that word, in time, place, or similitude. Where particular emphasis is not required it is not necessary to use 'hi.' Thus:

While he was writing he became blind	Jub wuh likhta tha, wuh updha hūa.
While he was eating, or at the time of eating he died	Khāna ke sath wuh mur geea.
While he was speaking he fell down	Kalām kuhte wuh gir geea. (see Lesson 34).

LESSON XL.

The word 'Apna' (*mas.*) with its inflections Apne (*mas. plu.*) and Apnī (*fem. sing. and plu.*) is a Possessive Pronoun = *my, his, our, your, their*, used only with the Nominatives, I, he, we, you and they, in the following manner:

I read my (own) book	Hum apnī kitab purhte haiñ.
He cooks his (own) food	Wuh apna khāna pukata hai.
We make our (own) clothes	Hum apne kupre kurte haiñ.
You must clean your (own) shoes ...	Tūm apnī jutīyañ saf karna hoge.
They write their (own) letters	Wē apnī chithī likhte haiñ.

In the Past tenses with Transitive verbs, the Agentive sign of 'ne' is used. (see Lesson 27).

1. *He has painted his box* ... Ūs-ne apna pēty-ko rung dalla hai.
2. *I have broken my knife* ... Hum-ne apnī chhūrī tor deea.
3. *Have you cleaned out your bunk?* Tūm-ne apne bunk saf kiya hai?
4. *They have mended their clothes...* Ūs-nē apne kupre durūst kiya haiñ, *or properly* Ūn-ne apne, etc.

The last four sentences are expressed very differently at times by lascars.

1. Wuh apna pēty- (bākus *or* sandukch) ko rung lugāya hai.
- „ Wuh uske pēty-ko rung lugāya hai.
2. Hum apnī chhūrī-ko tor dalla.
- „ Hum tor dalla apna chhūrī.
3. Tūm-ne apne bechauna juggah saf kiya haiñ?
- „ Tūm-ne apnī tucket pos saf kiya hai?

N.B.—‘Tucket-pos’ is a shore term, and means *bed place, or crib*.

- *4. Ūs-ne *or* ūn-ne kupre-ko apne durūst kiya haiñ.

„ Wē *or* wau apne kupre-ko durūst kiya hai.

Wash your clothes... ... Apne kupre dho, *or* dho dallo.

They have mended their own clothes Apne kupre wē durūst kiya haiñ.

LESSON XLI.

There is a peculiarity in Hindustāni in rendering such sentences as the following:

1. *The man whom you sent yesterday did not come.*
2. *The letter you wrote, or which you wrote to me, did not arrive.*
3. *That which you say is all true.*

General mode of expressing the above in Hindustāni: (see Lesson 12 for ‘Jo,’ ‘So,’ ‘Shukhs.’)

1. Jo shukhs-ko tūm-ne kal bējh-deea, so nē āya.
2. Jo chithī tūm-ne humko likhī thī (*or* likhī deea) so nē pahunchī (*fem. Past of verb To arrive*) hai.
3. Jo tūm kuhte hai (*or properly* ‘ho’) so sub such hai.

* By the uneducated ‘ūs’ is always used instead of ‘ūn.

Further reference will be made here to the word 'ap' or 'āp' (see Lesson 14). As shipmasters and officers have so frequently to address baboos and other Asiatics who are in the position of native gentlemen, or others considerably above the cooly grade, and as it must always be the desire of every one to do the right thing, and to render to people the respect which is due to them, 'ap' not 'tūm' must be used to such persons.

Speaking to lascars, servants and others of inferior position :	|	Speaking to people of good position :
--	--	--

Will you come to-morrow ?

Kal tūm aoge ?	|	Kal ap aoge ?
----------------	--	---------------

How is your health ?

Tūmhara misāj kaisa hai ?	|	Ap-ka misāj kaisa hai ? or Ka-ap misāj kaisa hai ?
---------------------------	--	---

Sit down.

Baitho or Baitho tūm.	|	Baboo, baithiye = Baboo, please to sit down.
-----------------------	--	---

Speak out.

Jorse bolo. Pukah bolo. Tukut-se bolo.	|	Jorse boliye. Tukut-se boliye, or boliyo.
---	--	--

N.B.—'Kīna' was formerly used for 'Kurna,' and the root 'kī' of 'kina' is still used with 'ap,' as 'ap kījiye' or 'ap kije' or 'kijo' (see Lesson 14).

LESSON XLII.

Let it alone	...	...	...	Ūsko rehne do.
Don't touch it	...	...	...	Ūsko mut chhūo.
Come back this way	...	...	...	Ghūmkār idhār āo.
S and still	...	...	...	Khura rabo.
What are you looking for ?	...	...	...	Kiś wāste talāsh kurte ho ?
Don't you know ?	...	...	...	Tūm malum nahīn ?
Never mind, it is of no consequence	...	...	...	Kūchh fikurnē. Kūchh purwāne.
Can you tell me where Mr. . . . lives ?	...	...	...	Tūm bol sukte ho Sahib . . . kāhañ ruhta ?

<i>How is this ?</i>	...	...	Yih kaisa hai ?
<i>This does not concern you</i>	...	...	Yih kam tūm-se elaka nē rukta, or Yih tūmhara kam nē hai.
<i>Turn to the right</i>	...	...	Dahīnē phiro.
<i>Turn to the left</i>	...	...	Bāēn phiro.
<i>Come near</i>	...	...	Nuzdik āo.
<i>Come quickly</i>	...	...	Juldi āo.
<i>Who are you ?</i>	...	...	Tūm kaun hai or ho ?
<i>They are all here</i>	...	...	Idhar subhī haiñ. Subhoñ idhar haiñ.
<i>They are all there</i>	...	...	Wahañ subhī haiñ.
<i>Who is he ?</i>	...	...	Wuh kaun hai ?
<i>Is any one there ?</i>	...	...	Wahañ koī hai ?
<i>Go this way</i>	...	...	Idhar-ko jāo, or chalo, or Idhar jāo, or Is taraf jāo.
<i>Go that way</i>	...	...	Udhar ko jāo, or Udhar jāo.
<i>Where are you going</i>	...	...	Kidhar jate tūm ?
<i>Where will you go ?</i>	...	...	Kidhar jaoge tūm ?
<i>Are you at leisure ?</i>	...	...	Apko fursat hai ? (<i>The mode of addressing people of position</i>).
<i>How are you now ?</i>	...	...	Tūm kaise ho abhī ?
<i>Make tea, get it ready</i>	...	...	Chā banāo.
<i>Shut the door</i>	...	...	Durwāza bund kuro.
<i>Open the door</i>	...	...	Durwāza kolo.
<i>Open the ports, window</i>	...	...	Bārī kholo. Khīrkī kholo.
<i>Get everything ready</i>	...	...	Sub chīz taiyar kuro.
<i>What do you say ?</i>	...	...	Kya bolte tūm ?

LESSON XLIII.

On the word 'Ka' or 'Ke.' By referring to Lesson 5 it will be seen that this postposition answers to S apostrophe in English, and represents the Genitive Case.

Ex.: *The Serang's son* ... Serang-ka bēta.

But in answering a direct question as above, it is not necessary to use the noun, 'ke' or 'ka' finishing the answer.

Ex. : Whose son is this ? ...	(Answer) Serang-ka. = <i>The Serang's.</i>
Whose cabin is this ?	" Bura malum sahib-ka (The chief officer's).
What boat is that ? ...	" Jahāz-ka. = <i>Ship's boat.</i>

On Likeness, Similitude.

<i>Like, the same as (see Lesson 6)</i> ...	Muāfik. Māfik.
<i>Like, after the manner of</i> ...	Turah. Tērah.
<i>Likeness</i> ...	Manind (not much used).
<i>Like what ?</i> ...	Kaisa ?
<i>What sort ?</i> ...	Kya kism ?
Ex. : What sort of animal is this ?	Yih jānwar kaisa hai ?
It is like a goat ...	Bukri ki māfik. Bukri ki turah. Bukri ki tērah hai.
That man is like a pig ...	An admī soor or sūar ki turah hai.
You act like a fool ...	Tūm kurta bēwūkūf ke turah, or tērah, or Tūm bēwūkūf ke turah, or māfik kurta.
" " " an ass ...	Tūm kurta gudha ke turah, or gudha ke māfik.

'Sa,' 'Sē,' 'Sī,' according to gender and number, are used for Similitude on shore, but are probably not so well understood as the foregoing. Very few lascars, if any, ever use 'Sa,' 'Sē,' or 'Sī,' and indeed these words are not very generally understood.

Ex. : A wise man like you ...	Tūm sē admī uklmand.
Where did you find this dog-like animal ? ...	Yih kūtta sa jānwar kahan pāya tūm ?

When 'Sa,' 'Sē,' or 'Sī' is added to an Adjective it renders the word Intensive, thus :

A very grand sahib ...	Bura sa sahib.
The woman is very beautiful ...	Aurat khūb-surat sī hai.

But the general expression would be 'Aurat bāhut khūb-surat hai.'

LESSON XLIV.

NAMES OF ANIMALS, BIRDS, ETC.

<i>Animal</i> ...	Jānwar.	<i>Jackal</i> ...	Ghidur. Sīyal.
<i>Alligator</i> ...	Komhīl Mugar.	<i>Kitten</i> ...	Billī ki buchā.
<i>Bat, Flying Fox</i> ...	Chumgādar.	<i>Leopard</i> ...	Kēn-bhāg.
	Badūl.		Cheetah-bhāg.
<i>Bear</i> ...	Richh. Bhal.	<i>Lion</i> ...	Shēr bubar.
	Bhāluk.		Singh.
<i>Buffalo</i> ...	Bhaiūsa,		
<i>Bull</i> ...	Bail.	<i>Mare</i> ...	Ghorī.
<i>Calf</i> ...	Bucherū.	<i>Mongoose</i> ...	Benji. Newal.
	Buchra.	<i>Monkey</i> ...	Bunder.
<i>Camel</i> ...	Hoot. Hooñt.	(a large howling)	Hukūman.
<i>Cat (she)</i> ...	Billī.	<i>Mouse</i> ...	Mūsh.
„ (tom) ...	Billau.	<i>Mule</i> ...	Kuchher.
<i>Cattle (generally)</i> ...	Gāi-goru.		
<i>Cow</i> ...	Gāi.	<i>Pig</i> ...	Soor. Sūar.
<i>Deer</i> ...	Hirna. Haran.	<i>Pony</i> ...	Tat. Tattu.
<i>Dog</i> ...	Kūtta (mas).	<i>Rabbit</i> ...	Kurgos. Sussa.
	Kūttī (fem).	<i>Rat</i> ...	Choua.
<i>Donkey</i> ...	Gudha (mas.)	<i>Rhinoceros</i> ...	Tunnah.
	Gudhī (fem.)		Gundar.
<i>Elephant</i> ...	Hathī, Hathnī.	<i>Sheep</i> ...	Bhēra. Bhēri.
<i>Fox</i> ...	Laumra.		Bukra. Ghēta.
	Laumrī.	<i>Shark</i> ...	Mugar.
<i>Goat</i> ...	Bukra. Bukrī.	<i>Squirrel</i> ...	Gilehri.
„ ...	Botū.	<i>Stag</i> ...	Hiran. Burah- singh.
<i>Hare</i> ...	Kurgos. Susah.	<i>Tiger</i> ...	Bhāg. Sher.
<i>Horse</i> ...	Ghora.	<i>Bird (any bird)</i> ...	Chiriya.
<i>Hyena</i> ...	Beriah. Lukur- bāgha. Jurrak.		

<i>Crow</i> ...	Kuwa.	<i>Flea</i> ...	Chūtī. Pissū.
<i>Hawk</i> ...	Jurra.	<i>Fly</i> ...	Mukhī.
<i>Kite</i> ...	Chil. Hurgel.	<i>Grasshopper</i> ...	Tiddī.
<i>Owl</i> ...	Ūlū.	<i>Lice</i> ...	Cheedur.
<i>Parrot</i> ...	Tota. Porput.	„ (of the head)	Jūn.
<i>Partridge</i> ...	Titar.	<i>Maggot</i> ...	Kila.
<i>Peacock</i> ...	Maur.	<i>Mosquito</i> ...	Muchher.
<i>Pigeon</i> ...	Kubūtar.		Muchha.
<i>Quail</i> ...	Butter.	<i>Spider</i> ...	Mukri.
<i>Sparrow</i> ...	Ghauriya.	<i>Wasp</i> ...	Birne. Bomra.
	Chiriya.		
For other edible birds see Lesson 25.		<i>Barnacle</i> ...	Kulū.
		<i>Leech</i> ...	Joñk.
		<i>Worm</i> ...	Jāñk.
<i>Insect (any insect)</i>	Kira.	<i>Frog</i> ...	Bēng. Mendkī.
<i>Ant</i> ...	Chiūnti.		Mendak.
„ (white)	Dimuk.	<i>Lizard</i> ...	Tick-tike.
<i>Bee</i> ...	Muddū-mukhī.		Chhipkale.
	Zumbūr.		
	Bhañwar.	<i>Cobra</i> ...	Gumunah. Fun.
<i>Bug</i> ...	Kutmal.		Naag.
<i>Butterfly</i> ...	Titli.	<i>Rock snake</i> ...	Hazadaha.
<i>Centipede</i> ...	Kunkazura.	<i>Scorpion</i> ...	Bichū.
	Gojar.	<i>Snake</i> ...	Samp.
<i>Cockroach</i> ...	Telchutta.		
	Caukroch.		

LESSON XLV.

RELATIONSHIP.

<i>Grandfather</i> ...	Dada. Nana.	<i>Son</i> ...	Bēta.
<i>Grandmother</i> ...	Dadi. Nani.	<i>Daughter</i> ...	Bētī.
<i>Father</i> ...	Bāp. Pita.	<i>Brother</i> ...	Bhai.
<i>Mother</i> ...	Mā. Mama.	<i>Sister</i> ...	Bahin.

Twins ...	Jora.	Husband ...	Khusām.
Uncle ...	Chacha.	Wife ...	Jerū.
Aunt ...	Pūppū.	Child ...	Larkā. Larkī.
Nephew ...	Bhutīja.	Infant ...	Bucha. Buchī.
Niece ...	Bhutīji.	Relation ...	Rishta.
Cousin (male) ...	Chacharabhai.	Friend ...	Dost.
" (female) ...	Chacharabahin.	Neighbour ...	Parosi.
Husband's Mother ...	Saas.	Acquaintance ...	Malakati.
" Father ...	Sas-būr.	Parents ...	Ma-bāp.
Wife's Mother ...	Saas.	Married man ...	Shēdywāla.
" Father ...	Sash-būr.		Shadywāla.
Man ...	Admī. Murd.	Single man ...	Kūnwara.
	Gora.	Young man ...	Jawān.
Woman ...	Aurat. Randī.*	Heir ...	Waris.

LESSON XLVI.

ARTICLES OF CLOTHING, WEARING APPAREL, &c.

Clothing (any clothing) ...	Kupre.	Neckerchief ...	Gullabund.
Boots ...	Boots. Moze.	Necktie ...	Tai.
Braces ...	Galis.	Oilskin Coat ...	Bursat ka kupra.
		" " " ...	Pānī-coat.
Cloak ...	Labade.	Over-coat ...	Overkot.
Collar ...	Kāler.	Pantaloon ...	Pañtlūn.
Coat ...	Koortī.	Pyjamas ...	Pijama.
" (waterproof) ...	Bursat ka kupra.	Pocket handkerchief ...	Rūmāl.
" " " ...	Pānī koortī.	Puggery ...	Pugry.
Gloves ...	Dustane.		Immama.
	Dāsfane.		
Handkerchief ...	Rūmāl.	Shirt ...	Kumiz. Kumij.
Hat or Cap ...	Topi.	Shoes ...	Jūtī.
" (Sun-hat) ...	Sola topi.		

* Randī applies to a woman of the town in Bombay.

<i>Singlet (under flannel)</i> ...	Singlet. Gunjy.	<i>Umbrella</i> ...	Chuttri. Chata
<i>Sleeping jacket</i> ...	Lūnga. Rāt-ka kupra.	<i>Waistband</i> ...	Kumerbund.
<i>Slippers</i> ...	Slippers. Silpul.	<i>Waistcoat</i> ...	Wēskut.
<i>Socks</i> ...	Adha moza.	<i>Walking stick (ordinary)</i> ...	Churi.
<i>Stocking</i> ...	Istāken. Moza.	„ (very large)	Latty.
<i>Suit of clothes</i> ...	Jora ke kupre.	<i>Mahomedan's overcoat</i> ...	Choga.
<i>Uniform</i> ...	Kumpani ke kupre.	„ <i>waistcoat</i>	Sadareah.
		„ <i>head puggery</i>	Morietta.

LESSON XLVII.

NOUNS.

<i>Abuse</i> ...	Gali.	<i>Ambulance (native hand ambulance)</i> ...	Dhooly.
<i>Account (money)</i>	Hissab.	(Dhooly is also applied to a palanquin).	
„ (reason, or cause) ...	Subub.	<i>Amount</i> ...	Jum. Juma.
<i>Act (a deed)</i> ...	Kam.	<i>Amusement</i> ...	Tamaasha.
<i>Accusation</i> ...	Tahmut.	<i>Annoyance</i> ...	Dikh.
<i>Advantage</i> ...	Fāida.	<i>Another</i> ...	Aur ek dūsra.
<i>Advertisement</i> ...	Imtahan.	<i>Answer</i> ...	Jawāb. Jabāb.
	Ishtihar	<i>Apology (excuse)</i>	Ūzut. Ūzar.
<i>Advice</i> ...	Sulah.	<i>Appearance</i> ...	Sūrat.
<i>Affairs (of business)</i>	Karbar.	<i>Ardour</i> ...	Gunni.
	Karobar.	<i>Arms (firearms)</i>	Hathiyar.
<i>Age</i> ...	Ūmr.	<i>Arrangement</i> ...	Bundobust.
<i>Agent</i> ...	Gumashta.	<i>Art</i> ...	Hūnar.
	Seyt.	<i>Ashes</i> ...	Chai. Rakh.
<i>Agreement (arrangement)</i>	Ikraar.	<i>Assent</i> ...	Kabūl.
<i>Air</i> ...	Hāwa. Haua.	<i>Assistance</i> ...	Muduk. Mudud.
<i>Alarm</i> ...	Dur.		Humak.
<i>Alteration</i> ...	Tubdil. Budli.	<i>Astonishment</i> ...	Tājjub.
			Buraggir.

(Lascari Manual.)

G

<i>Attack</i> ...	Humla.	<i>Bench</i> ...	Mēz. Chauki.
<i>Attempt</i> ...	Koshish.	<i>Benefit</i> ...	Faida. Napha
<i>Attendance</i> ...	Hazir bona.	<i>Bilge</i> ...	Kānduk.
" ...	Hazīrī.	<i>Bill (account)</i> ...	Hissab.
<i>Attention</i> ...	Hūshiyar.	<i>Binocular</i> ...	Kumti dar bin.
<i>Auction</i> ...	Nilam.	<i>Birth (of a child)</i>	Paidāish.
<i>Baby</i> ...	Bucha.	<i>Blacking</i> ...	Juty ke kali.
<i>Bachelor</i> ...	Kuñwara.	<i>Blacksmith</i> ...	Loharr. Kaman
<i>Badge</i> ...	Chupras.	" ...	Loha wāla.
<i>Bag (gunny)</i> ...	Busta.	<i>Blame</i> ...	Tuksī.
" (hand-bag)	Thailī.	<i>Blaze</i> ...	Lubar.
<i>Baggage</i> ...	Sāmaun. Asbāb.	<i>Bleeding (blood letting)</i> ...	Fusd.
<i>Baker</i> ...	Roti wāla.	<i>Blessing</i> ...	Mihrbānī.
<i>Balance (of account)</i> ...	Mizan.	<i>Blind (window)</i>	Purdah.
<i>Ball</i> ...	Golī.	<i>Blow</i> ...	Zurb.
" (cannon)	Gola.	<i>Blunder</i> ...	Goumāl.
<i>Ballast</i> ...	Nilam.	" ...	Ghulat. Chūk.
<i>Bamboo</i> ...	Bamboo. Bas.	<i>Board (wood)</i> ...	Tūkta.
<i>Bandage</i> ...	Puthī.	<i>Boat (passenger boat in Bombay)</i>	Muchwā
<i>Bank (money bank)</i>	Bank ghur.	<i>Boat (a dug-out in Bombay)</i>	Tony.
<i>Bank</i> " "	Kuzana ka ghur.	<i>Boat (in Calcutta)</i>	Dinghy.
<i>Banker</i> ...	Surrāf. Sherāf.	<i>Boat (a fast green Calcutta dinghy)</i>	Pānsī.
<i>Bar (capstan bar)</i>	Duol ka bari.	<i>Boat (The large Cargoup country river boats in Calcutta)</i> ...	Bhurr.
<i>Barber</i> ...	Khalīfa. Napī.	<i>Boatman</i> ...	Boat wāla.
" ...	Ujjam.	<i>Bond (security)</i>	Tamassuk.
<i>Bargain</i> ...	Nirkh. Bundo-bust.	" ...	Bunduk.
<i>Bayonet</i> ...	Sangiā.	<i>Book</i> ...	Kitab.
<i>Beard</i> ...	Darhī.	<i>Book-shop</i> ...	Kitab khana.
<i>Bee</i> ...	Bhañwar.	<i>Boot</i> ...	Juty. Boot.
" ...	Mukhī.	<i>Bottle</i> ...	Bautul. Shishe.
" ...	Muddoo mukkhī.	<i>Bottom</i> ...	Niche.
<i>Beer-shop</i> ...	Sūri khāna.	<i>Bow (bend of the head)</i> ...	Salaam.
<i>Beggar</i> ...	Fukīr. Bhikari.		
<i>Belief</i> ...	Bawar.		

Bow (a curve) ...	Kamān.	Canal ...	Nuddi.
Bowline (running bowline) ...	Juli ka girah.	Can Hooks ...	Hūk isling.
Box (small tin)	Dibya.	" ...	Kengra hūk.
Boy ...	Chokra. Lurka.	Cap (for the head)	Topi.
Breaker (boat's)	Pīpa.	Card (playing)	Taas. Gunjifa.
Brass ...	Pītal.	Care (thought, concern) ...	Fikr.
Branch ...	Dalī.	Cargo ...	Mal.
Branches ...	Daliyañ. (plu.)	Cargo Boat ...	Mal bot.
Bravery ...	Shuja-at. Sedi.	" (a long cargo boat) ...	Parāo.
" ...	Dilawāri.	Carriage ...	Gari. Ghari.
Breadth ...	Chaurai.	Cart (bullock cart)	Hakri.
Bribe ...	Rishwāt. Ghūs.	Cartridge (blank)	Khālī tota.
Brick ...	Inteh. Itah. Int.	" (ball) ...	Golidar tota.
Bricklayer ...	Raj-mistri.	Case ...	Kāf.
Bridge ...	Pūh.	Ex.: Usture ka kāf =	
Bridle (for a horse)	Lagām. Rass.	A razor case.	
Broker ...	Dallal.	Cash ...	Nugut. Paisa.
Bronze ...	Tama.	Cash-box ...	Eskatur.
Brush ...	Brūs.	Castle ...	Kile. Kila.
Bulkhead (iron)	Ara ka loha.	Catalogue ...	Furd.
Bulkhead (wood)	Ara ka lakri.	Ex.: Nilam ki furd =	
Bullet ...	Goli. -	Catalogue of sale.	
Bullion (money)	Kūzana. Paise.	Cause (reason of)	Subub. Mutlub.
Bunk ...	Bunk.	" "	Wujub.
Burden (weight)	Bojh.	Caution ...	Khubardari.
Business ...	Kam.	Cavalry ...	Suwāroñ.
Butcher ...	Gosht wāla.	" ...	Risāla.
" ...	Kusaie.	Cemetery ...	Kubberstān.
Button ...	Ghundi. Button.	Centre ...	Bich.
Business (police court) ...	Maamla.	Certainty ...	Yakīn
Business "	Mukuduma.	Chaff (of corn)	Bhūsi.
Cab (public conveyance) ...	Thika gari.	Change (alteration) ...	Tubdīl. Budli.
Cage ...	Pinjra.	Character ...	Izzut. Hūrmūt.
Calculation ...	Hisab.	" (good)	Nek nām.
Canal ...	Nahhr. Kari.	" (bad)	Khrab nām.
		Charcoal ...	Koela.

Charity ...	Khairat.	Club (stick) ...	Lathi.
	Khurhat.	Coal screen ...	Coila purda.
Chattering ...	Buk-buk.	Coamings (of a hatch) ...	Fālka ki dbur.
Cheating ...	Daghabuzi.	Coast ...	Kinara.
Child ...	Lurka. Bucha.	Cobbler ...	Mochi.
Childhood ...	Lurakpan.		Chumar.
	Lurkapan.	Cobweb ...	Mukrī ka jala.
China (the country)	Chin.	Cock (of a gun)	Ghora.
Choico ...	Kusbi.	Cocoa-nut ...	Nariyal.
	Khwahish.	Coffin ...	Sanduk.
Christ ...	Husrat. Isa.	Coil (of a rope)	Sungli. Singli.
Christian ...	Feringhi.	Coin ...	Sikke. Paisa.
Church (Christian)	Girja.	Cold (weather)	Thunda hawa.
Cigarette ...	Biddi.	" "	Sardi.
Circle ...	Gole. Dairah.	College ...	Mudarsa.
Circulation (of money) ...	Chalan.		Muktab.
	Ex.: Is sikke ka chalan. The circulation of this money.	Collision ...	Tukhur.
Circumstance (affair, business, anything happening, etc.) ...	Bat.	Comb ...	Kanghi.
Circumstance ...	Ahwāl.	Commeree ...	Saudagar.
City ...	Shuhr.	Comet ...	Dumb ka tara.
Civility ...	Tāzim.	Commission (payment) ...	Dustoori.
Claim ...	Dawī.	Companion ...	Sathi.
Claws (of an animal) ...	Nukhūn.	Company ...	Dost dari.
Clay ...	Mitti.	" (ship-owning or other company) ...	Kumpani.
Climate ...	Ab-o-hāwa or hawa.	Compassion ...	Ruhhum.
Cloak ...	Labade.	Complaints ...	Nalish.
Cloth ...	Than. (Large piece, full piece 20 or 30 yards)	Complement (requied quantity)	Bharti.
Cloud ...	Badal. Abur.	Compliments ...	Salaam.
		Conceit ...	Dimagh.
		Concern (uneasiness of mind) ...	Babna.
		Concern ...	Fikt hūi.

Concern	... Ilaka.	Cost	... Kimut. Dum.
Ex. : Yih kam tūm se ilaka		"	... Kurbūs.
nahīn rukhta.		"	... Khurbch.
Lit. : To you this business no		Cottage	... Jhaupri.
concern is (This does not con-		Cotton (see Lesson 4).	
cern you).		Couch	... Palang.
Contcourse		"	... Bichāna.
(a gathering)...	Juma.	Counsel (advice)	Sulah. Muslahat.
Conduct	... Afāl. Kām.	Counterpane	... Palang.
"	... Sulūk.	Country (a country)	Mūlkh. Wutun.
Confidence (the		" (not town)	Mufusal.
putting, or hav-		Courage	... Mardānagi.
ing faith in		"	... Dilawarī.
anything)	... Itibar. Barosa.	Court (a law	
Connection	... Ilaka.	court)	... Adālet. Koort.
Conscience	... Yad. Dīl.	"	... Kucherī.
Consent	... Ijazat. Ruzza.	Crack	... Phuta.
Consequence (im-		Crane	... Krēn.
portance)	... Zurūrī.	Creator (The)	Khālik.
Constitution		Credit (trust)	... Darr.
(bodily health)	Mizaj.	Credit (redound-	
Contempt	... Hikarat.	ing for a good	
Content	... Kānī.	act)	... Izzut.
Contrivance (any-		Ex. : Is kam-se ūskī	
thing made or		burī izzut hai.	
contrived)	... Tubīr.	This action does	
Conversation	... Bāt. Bāt-chit.	her great credit.	
Coolie	... Kūli. Musjura	Creditor	... Karaz kurna
	kurne wāla.	"	... wāla. Kuraz
Coop	... Khupera.		ka hūa wāla.
Copper	... Tāmba.	Crime	... Tuksīr. Gūnah.
Corn	... Anāj.	"	... Ghar.
Corner	... Punta. Nok.	Crowbar	... Krobarī.
"	... Koonah.	Crowd	... Mūjma.
Corporal (native)	Nāik.		Guroh.
Corpse	... Mūrdah.	Crowfoot	... Moor punki.
Correctness	... Rāstī.	Cruelty	... Berūhmī.
Correspondence	Murasitat.	Crumbs	... Chūr.
"	... Khatt.	Crutch	... Kruch. Kān.

Curds	Chhena.	Dependence ...	Itimād.
Curtain	Purda.	Description ...	Kism. Wusf.
„ (mosquito)	Musāhri.	Desert (of sand) ...	Sahra.
„ „	Mucher-doun.	Deserter ...	Bhāga wāla.
Custom	Dustūr.		Bhagne wāla.
Custom House ...	Permit.Chabū-tare.	Deserving (meriting anything)	Lāik.
Cypher	Nukta.	Desire	Kūshi.
Ex.: Ek pur nukta dēne se		Destiny	Kismat.
dās hota hai=		Devil	Shaitan.
One and a cypher make ten.		Devotion	Numāz.
		Dew	Os. Kwārsa.
			Shubnām.
Dance	Nāch.	Diamond	Hira. Almas.
Danger	Khutrah.	Difference	Furk. Furak.
Damage	Nūksan.	Direction (way) ...	Rah.
Darkness	Undhiyara.	Disagreement ...	Mukbālif. Nē muwāfik.
Date	Tarikh.	Disaster	Aufat. Aafut.
Dawn	Bure fujhr. Bhor.	Discount	Dusturī.
Daybreak	Dākūtai.	Disgrace	Bēhurmut.
Debt	Kuraz. Kurz.	Disorder	Gurrah purrah hai. Bētartibi.
Debtor	Kurazdār.		
	Dēndur.	Distanoe	Dūr. Lomba.
Deceit	Furebi. Dagha.	Distress	Lachārī.
Decree	Hūkum.	District	Zila.
Decree (against a debtor)	Hūkum nāma.	Dock	Godi. Dāuk.
Deed (act)	Kam.	Dockyard	Godi.
Defeat	Huzimut.	Doctor (native)	Hakim. Tubib.
Defect	Aib.	Doorkeeper or Porter ...	Durwan.
Defence (in fighting)	Gutka. Kēlna. Roka.	Drain	Morī. Durrm.
		Drawers (chest of)	Almaira.
Defendant (in a court)	Asamī.	Drawing	Tusvīr.
Delay	Dēr.	Dream	Khwāb.
Delight	Kūshi.	Drill (soldiers)	Dril. Kuwāid.
Demand	Muṅna.	Drop	Katra. Phota.
Demon	Bhūt.	Druggist	Paṅsarī.
Depth	Ghairaī. Umuk.	Drum	Dauluk. Dhol. Bāja.

<i>Drunkard</i> ...	Pine wāla. Mut wāla.	<i>Exercise (moving about)</i> ...	Kawā-id. Hawa khāna.
<i>Due</i> ...	Kurazh.	<i>Expectation</i> ...	Ummed.
<i>Dwarf</i> ...	Bauāa.	<i>Expense</i> ...	Kharrch. Kimut.
<i>Dwelling house</i>	Mukān.		
<i>Earth (the world)</i>	Jahān. Dūnya.	<i>Fact (truth)</i> ...	Such. Uslat.
<i>" (the ground)</i>	Zamīn. Mutti.	<i>Farmer</i> ...	Zamīndar. Zūmīndar.*
<i>East</i> ...	Pūrop.		Jimidar.
<i>Eclipse</i> ...	Gahan.	<i>" (of hired land)</i>	Raiat. Ryot.
<i>Edge (of a tool)</i>	Dharr.	<i>Farrier</i> ...	Nal-bund.
<i>" (margin)</i>	Kinara.	<i>Fashion</i> ...	Dustūr. Chilan.
<i>Education</i> ...	Talūm. Talīm.	<i>Fat</i> ...	Chirbi.
<i>Embroidery</i> ...	Chikan.	<i>Fate</i> ...	Tukhdīr. Kuja. Kismut.
<i>Employer</i> ...	Munīb. Mālik.	<i>Fatigue</i> ...	Tuka.
<i>Employment</i> ...	Kam. Naukrī.	<i>Fathom</i> ...	Baum. Wām.
<i>End (of any act, speech, etc.)</i> ...	Tamām. Intihha.	<i>Fault</i> ...	Tuksīr. Kusūr.
<i>" "</i>	Nok.	<i>Fear</i> ...	Dur. Dursiet. Buihakul.
<i>" (pointed)</i> ...	Punta.	<i>Feather</i> ...	Pur.
<i>" (of a line, pole, road, etc.)</i>	Dūshman.	<i>Fee</i> ...	Bākhshish.
<i>Enemy</i> ...	Kul. Inzin.	<i>Female (in general)</i>	Madī.
<i>Engine</i> ...	Inglistān.	<i>Field</i> ...	Khet. Maidān.
<i>England</i> ...	Ingland. Bulat.	<i>Fine (payment of money)</i> ...	Jerrībana.
<i>English (language)</i>	Angrīsī.	<i>Fisherman</i> ...	Muchchī wāla.
<i>Ensign</i> ...	Ensain. Mulhk ka bouta.	<i>Fishseller</i> ...	Muchchli wāla.
<i>Error</i> ...	Ghultī.	<i>Flattery</i> ...	Khūsh amud*
<i>Europe</i> ...	Wilāyut.	<i>Flame</i> ...	Shūla.
<i>European (a man)</i>	Gora. Wilāyuti.	<i>Flash</i> ...	Chumak.
<i>"</i>	Budī. Runj.	<i>Flesh</i> ...	Gosht.
<i>Evil</i> ...	Intihān.	<i>Floor</i> ...	Zumīn.
<i>Examination</i> ...	Ūzar.	<i>Flower</i> ...	Phul.
<i>Excuse</i> ...		<i>Fodder</i> ...	Ghas.
		<i>Fog</i> ...	Kuhāsa.

* * 'Zumindar' is properly a land proprietor, and he may be a farmer; but the man who farms hired land is a 'ryot' or 'raiat.'

<i>Folly</i> ...	...	Bēwukūfi.	<i>Girl</i> ...	...	Lurkī. Chho-
<i>Fondness</i> ...	...	Piyāra.			krī.
<i>Fool</i> ...	...	Bēwukūf. Bē-	<i>Girth (for saddle)</i>	Taug.	
		hosh. Gudha.	<i>Glass (general)</i>	Shīshe.	
<i>Forage</i>...	...	Rusad.	<i>Glue</i> ...	...	Siris.
<i>Forecastle</i>	...	Funna.	<i>God (of Mussul-</i>		
<i>Force</i> ...	...	Zuburdusti.	man)	...	Khooda. Allah.
		Zor.	<i>God (of Hindoo)</i>	Deota. Narrn.	
<i>Forelock</i> ...	...	Chavī. Chabi.	<i>Goddess</i> ..	Debi.	
<i>Forest</i> ...	...	Jungul.	<i>Gold</i> ...	...	Sona.
<i>Forgetfulness</i>	...	Guftlat.	<i>Goldsmith</i> ...	Sūnat.	
<i>Forgiveness</i>	...	Muāf. Maaf.	<i>Goods</i> ...	Asbāb. Malsub.	
<i>Form (shape)</i>	...	Daul. Sūrat.	<i>Good (benefit)</i>	Nek. Nek-	
		Shukl.		buket.	
<i>Fort</i> ...	...	Kila. Gurhī.	<i>Gram (a kind of</i>		
<i>Fortune</i> ...	...	Rozī.	pea for horses		
<i>Frapping</i> ...	...	Lib. Kumer-	and sheep)	...	Chanaa.
		bund.	<i>Grave</i> ...	Kubber.	
<i>Friend</i>...	...	Dost. Yar.	<i>Greatness</i> ...	Burāī.	
<i>Frost</i> ...	...	Burrf.	<i>Grief</i>...	...	Runj.
<i>Fun</i> ...	...	Thattha.	<i>Grocer</i> ...	Buniya. Modi.	
		Tamaasha.	<i>Grog</i> ...	Sharāb.	
<i>Funnel</i>...	...	Fundul.	<i>Groom</i> ...	Sais.	
<i>Furlough</i>	...	Chhuttī.	<i>Ground (land</i>		
<i>Furnace</i> ...	...	Shūla.	generally)	...	Zamīn.
			" (the soil)	...	Mittī.
<i>Gain</i> ...	...	Fāida.	<i>Guard (military)</i>	Gat. Chaukidar.	
<i>Gale</i> ...	...	Tūfān. Bura	<i>Guide</i> ...	Hurkarū. Ruh-	
		haua.		bar.	
<i>Game (animals)</i>	Shikar.		<i>Guilt</i>...	...	Gunnah.
<i>Game (blay, amuse-</i>			<i>Gum</i> ...	...	Gum.
ment)	...	Khēl.	<i>Gun (musket, etc.)</i>	Bundūk.	
<i>Gantline</i> ...	Gatlin.		" (a cannon)	Top.	
<i>Gaol</i> ...	Kaid khana.		<i>Gun-fire</i> ...	Top-dagī.	
<i>Garden</i> ...	Bāgh.		<i>Gunwale</i> ...	Mēz, Bahar	
" (small)	Bāghīcha.			ke rēl.	
<i>Gardener</i> ...	Mālī.				
<i>Gift</i> ...	Bākhshish.		<i>Habit</i> ...	Dustūr.	
<i>Girdle (waistband)</i>	Kumarbund.		<i>Hail</i> ...	Ola. Puthar.	
			<i>Hall</i> ...	Dalan.	

<i>Handle</i> ...	Kurri.	<i>Infancy</i> ...	Buchapan.
<i>Harbour</i> ...	Bundar.	<i>Infant</i> ...	Buchcha.
<i>Hawker</i> ...	Baux wāla.	<i>Infantry</i> ...	Paīdal.
<i>Headman</i> ...	Mudbur. Sir- dar. Paīhla.	<i>Infidel</i> ...	Kafir.
<i>Hearing</i> ...	Sūnna.	<i>Influence</i> ...	Taliver.
<i>Heat</i> ...	Gurmī.	<i>Information</i> ...	Khuber.
<i>Heaven</i> ...	Bihist.	<i>Injunction</i> ...	Takīd.
	Jinnat (of Mohammedans)	<i>Injury</i> ...	Zūlm. Juhlū.
<i>Heaven</i> ...	Saurge.	<i>Unkstand</i> ...	Dawat.
	Burkunder (Hindus.)	" (that holds pens) ...	Kulum-dan.
<i>Height</i> ...	Ūchaī.	<i>Inquiry</i> ...	Talash.
<i>Hew</i> ...	Waris.	<i>Inspection</i> ...	Mulahiza.
<i>Hell</i> ...	Jahaunam. Dojak.	<i>Intellect</i> ...	Hosh. Ukl.
<i>Hill</i> ...	Pahār.	<i>Intention</i> ...	Irāda.
<i>Hint</i> ...	Ishara.	<i>Interest (on money)</i> ...	Sūd. Biāj.
<i>Hole</i> ...	Sūrakh. Chalah. Chēnda.	<i>Intoxication</i> ...	Mustī. Nusha.
" ...	Sūlakh.	<i>Inventory</i> ...	Tulikah.
<i>Holystone</i> ...	Pbutthar.	<i>Invitation</i> ...	Dāwat.
<i>Home</i> ...	Ghur.	<i>Iron</i> ...	Loha.
<i>Honesty</i> ...	Rustī.	<i>Island</i> ...	Jenjra. Tapū. Juzīra.
<i>Honour</i> ...	Izzut.	<i>Ivory</i> ...	Hathī-dant.
<i>Hope</i> ...	Ummed.	<i>Jail</i> ...	Kaid khana.
<i>Horseman</i> ...	Suwār.	<i>Jewel</i> ...	Zewar.
<i>Horseshoe</i> ...	Nal.	<i>Joke</i> ...	Thutha.
<i>House (thatched)</i> ...	Bunglā. Ghur.	<i>Jollyboat</i> ...	Jālī-bot.
" (mansion) ...	Kothī. Bura ghur.	<i>Journal</i> ...	Roz-namcha.
<i>Hungry (people)</i> ...	Bhūkhon.	<i>Judge (English)</i> ...	Judzh sahib.
<i>Hunter</i> ...	Shikari.	" (native) ...	Kazī.
<i>Idea</i> ...	Khiyāl. Guman.	<i>Juice</i> ...	Ras. Arrak.
<i>Idleness</i> ...	Sūstī.	<i>Justice</i> ...	Insāf.
<i>Idol</i> ...	Būt. Putta.	<i>Justification</i> ...	Ūzr.
<i>Idolator</i> ...	Būtpurast.	<i>Kentledge</i> ...	Ketlī.
<i>Ignorance</i> ...	Nadanī.	<i>Kind (sort)</i> ...	Kism.
<i>Impudence</i> ...	Beudubi.	<i>Kindness</i> ...	Mihrbānī.
<i>Indigo</i> ...	Nīl.	<i>King (a ruler)</i> ...	Rajah. Padshāh.
		<i>Kiss</i> ...	Bosa.

<i>Kite</i> (boy's paper kite)...	Guddy.	<i>Likeness</i> ...	Kism.
<i>Knot</i>	Girah.	<i>Line</i> (small rope)	Ulat. Russi.
		" (ruled on paper, etc.)...	Mistar.
<i>Labour</i> (charge for a day's labour)	Muzūri.	<i>Loss</i> ...	Nuksān. Ziyan.
<i>Labour</i> ...	Mihmut. Musdūr.	<i>Lotus</i> ...	Kuñwal.
<i>Lady</i> ...	Bībī. Sahibah.	<i>Love</i> ...	Muhubbat.
<i>Lake</i> (large sheet of water) ...	Puddah. Nuddi		Piyar.
<i>Lake</i> (small sheet of water) ...	Talāo.	<i>Lubber</i> ...	Dandī.
<i>Land</i> ...	Kanaare.	<i>Lubber's-hole</i> ...	Punjra ka gola.
	Zamīn.	<i>Lump</i> ...	Tukra.
<i>Lane</i> ...	Gullī.	<i>Mail</i> ...	Mēl. Dāk.
<i>Language</i> ...	Zabān.	<i>Magazine</i> (powder)	Bārūt khana.
<i>Law</i> ...	Ain.	" (general)	Godown.
<i>Lead</i> ...	Sīse.	<i>Male</i> ...	Nurh. Mada.
<i>Leaf</i> (of a book)	Wārrik.	<i>Malingerey</i> (shame of sickness)	Bahhane-wāla.
" (of a tree)	Phutta.	<i>Manila</i> (rope)	Mundela.
<i>Leak</i> ...	Futta.	<i>Market</i> ...	Bazaar.
<i>Learning</i> (education)...	Sikhna.	<i>Master</i> ...	Mālīk. Ustad.
<i>Length</i> ...	Lāmba.	<i>Mat</i> (of a door, etc.) ...	Pawāpos.
<i>Lesson</i> ...	Subak.	<i>Matter</i> (circumstance) ...	Mukuddame.
<i>Letter</i> (character in writing) ...	Hurf.	<i>Meaning</i> ...	Khulasa.
<i>Letter</i> (of introduction) ...	Sifarish-ka khath	<i>Measure</i> ...	Maap.
<i>Liar</i> ...	Jhūth wāla.	<i>Memory</i> ...	Muggad. Yaad.
<i>Liberty</i> (leave)...	Rukhsut.	<i>Merchant</i> ...	Saudaagar.
	Chūtti. Ijazat.	" ...	Baipari.
<i>Lie</i> (falsehood)...	Jhūth.	<i>Mercy</i> ...	Ruham.
<i>Life-belt</i> ...	Laif belt.	<i>Merit</i> ...	Lāik.
<i>Life-buoy</i> ...	Laif baue.	<i>Message</i> ...	Paiyam.
<i>Life-line</i> ...	Mun rop.	<i>Messenger</i> ...	Pīan. Chuprasī.
	Chalne-ka ulat	<i>Microscope</i> ...	Hataśiaina.
<i>Lighter</i> (cargo boat)	Mal boat. Parāo.	<i>Milder</i> ...	Bākundi.
<i>Light</i> (daylight)	Oujaala. Jalaka.	<i>Mind</i> ...	Mizāj.
	Rozni.	" (spirit, heart)	Dil.
<i>Lightning</i> ...	Bijhly.	<i>Mischief</i> ...	Nuksan. Budī.
		<i>Misfortune</i> ...	Khumbukhtī.

Mistake ...	Ghālti.	Office ...	Āfis.	Duffar
Money ...	Paise.		khana.	
Moon ...	Chānd.	" (telegraph)	Tar.	
Moorings (mooring buoys, etc.) ...	Moorings.	Ogre ...	Bhūtna.	
" ...	Jahāz ka bandne- ka jugah.	Ointment ...	Lalchin-ka tēl.	
Mop ...	Maup.	Old man ...	Būdba.	Baramīd.
Motive ...	Subub.	" (applied to a help- less old man.)	Jaihip.	
Mould ...	Chacha.	Opening ...	Kholne jugah.	
Mud ...	Kichar.	Opinion ...	Tūjwiz. Rai.	Kyās.
Mercury ...	Para.	Oppression ...	Zurburdusti.	
Music ...	Baaza.	Order (command)	Hūkum.	
Mussulman ...	Musleim.	" (money order)	Munē ārder.	
Mutiny ...	Burabad. Bulwa.	Ornament ...	Singhar.	Zēhoraht.
Myself ...	Ekēla.	" ...	Jēvur.	
Naked (people) ...	Nangoñ. Langa admi.	Paddy (rice in the husk) ...	Chaul. Ghañg.	
Necessity ...	Zurūrī.	Page (of a book)	Sufhe. Ferad.	
Need ...	Ihtiyaz.	Painter (boat's)	Puggat. Boat ka russī.	
Neglect ...	Bēkhuburdari.	Palm (sawing palm)	Attelbī.	
Net ...	Jal.	Paradise (of Mohammedans)	Junnut. Jinnat.	
News ...	Khuber.	Paradise (of Hin- dus)	Saurge.	
Nobody ...	Koi nahīñ.	Pardon ...	Mūaf. Maaf.	
Noise ...	Bābery. Shor. Būm.	Passenger ...	Musufer.	
" ...	Ghūl.	Patience ...	Subber.	Burdbarī.
Nonsense ...	Balīl. Bēhudi- pāt.	Pattern ...	Namūnah.	
North ...	Ūtta.	Pawl ...	Pāl.	
Notice ...	Khuber.	Pay ...	Tulab. Pagar.	
Nurse (native) ...	Aiyah. Daie.	Payment ...	Udā.	
Oath ...	Kusam.	Peace (quiet) ...	Salāmat.	
Offence (which an- noys one's feel- ings) ...	Azīyat.	Peak ...	Pik.	
" (a crime)	Tuksīr.	Pearl ...	Moti.	
Offer ...	Bat.	Pencil ...	Pensil. Kulum.	

Pennant ...	Pinant.	Prayer ...	Namūz.
People ...	Logon. Log. Admi.	Precaution ...	Khubardari.
Perfume (scent) ...	Khush-bo.	Preference ...	Pusand.
Permission ...	Rukshat. Ijuzat.	Preventer ...	Falta.
Perquisite ...	Dusturī.	Pretence ...	Babaanah.
Petition ...	Durkhast. Arzi.	Price ...	Kimut.
Piece (a part) ...	Tūkra.	Pride ...	Ghurūri.
Pier ...	Ghāt. Bunder.	Principal (of a business or office) ...	Bura sahib.
Pilgrim ...	Haaji. Hajī.	Principal (of a native business) ...	Malik.
Pig-iron ...	Ketli.	Prisoner ...	Kaide wāla.
Pillage ...	Lūt.	Profit ...	Nufa. Fahida.
Pillar ...	Khumba.	Promise ...	Wāda.
Pin (bolt) ...	Chavy. Chabi.	Prudence ...	Dur. Andeshī.
Pin (for dressing, used by women) ...	Elpin. Tachne.		Tudbir.
Pipe (cask) ...	Pipa. Peep.	Punishment ...	Suza.
Pity ...	Runjida.	Punt ...	Dinghy.
Plain (large open space) ...	Maidān.	Purse ...	Kisa.
Plaintiff (in a court) ...	Fariyadi.	Putty ...	Putty.
Plaster ...	Lep.	Quality, the moral state of a person, i.e., patience, good temper, etc. ...	Khuslat.
Platform ...	Parancha.	Ex.: Au admi-ko kya khuslat hai?	what sort of a man is he?
Play ...	Khelne.	Quarrel ...	Jhugra.
Pledge ...	Ikrār. Jahmīn.	Queen ...	Ranī. Kaisar.
Pleader ...	Aukel. Wukil.		Begum.
Plug ...	Kāk.	Question (something concerning a matter) ...	Kam.
Pocket ...	Jeb.	Ex.: Paise-ke kam hai = It is a question of money.	
Poor (poor people) ...	Gharībōn.	Question (enquiry) ...	Suwāl.
Policeman (native) ...	Chaukidar.		
Pond ...	Talua.	Rack (a place to store anything in) ...	Tāk. Gudar.
Port (harbour) ...	Bunder.	Racking (binding or lashing) ...	Lib.
Post ...	Dāk.	Rail ...	Rel.
Post Office ...	Dāk ghur.	Railway ...	Rel rusta.
" " ...	Tapāl.	Rascal ...	Harāmzāda.
Porter (gatekeeper) ...	Durwān.	" " ...	Budmāsh. Budzat.
Pot ...	Paut. Chatty.		
Powder ...	Bārūt.		
Practice (a custom) ...	Dusturī.		
Praise ...	Taarif.		

<i>Rashness</i> ...	Befika.	<i>Scar</i> ...	Dag.
<i>Reason (sense)</i> ...	Ākl.	<i>Scent (perfume)</i> ...	Khush-bo.
<i>Rebel</i> ...	Baghi.	<i>Scholar</i> ...	Shagird. Shag rud.
<i>Recollection</i> ...	Yaad. Muggud.	<i>School</i> ...	Madarsa.
<i>"</i> ...	Kehāl.	<i>"</i> ...	Manersa.
<i>Recovery (from sickness)</i> ...	Ārām.	<i>"</i> ...	Muktab khana.
<i>Reef (rocks)</i> ...	Shab.	<i>"</i> ...	Mustab khana.
<i>Remittance</i> ...	Chulaan.	<i>Science</i> ...	Ilum. Ilm.
<i>Repentance</i> ...	Tauba. Nada. mut.	<i>Screen</i> ...	Purda.
<i>Reputation</i> ...	Neknām.	<i>Screw</i> ...	Peñch. Iskrū.
<i>Resemblance</i> ...	Mushabī.	<i>Scupper</i> ...	Bonal. Burnal.
<i>Resignation</i> ...	Taufik.	<i>Season</i> ...	Mausim.
<i>Rest</i> ...	Āram.	<i>Secret</i> ...	Raz. Pucheda. Mukhfi.
<i>Reward</i> ...	Inaam. Bāk- shish. Buk- shish.	<i>a Seeing</i> ...	Dekhna.
<i>Rider (of a horse)</i>	Suwār.	<i>Sense</i> ...	Ākl.
<i>Risk</i> ...	Khutrah. Khauf.	<i>Sentence</i> ...	Jumle.
<i>River</i> ...	Kurri. Darya.	<i>Sextant</i> ...	Kamān.
<i>Road</i> ...	Rah. Rāsta.	<i>Shade</i> ...	Saiya. Shawā.
<i>Rose (a flower)</i>	Gulab.	<i>Shape</i> ...	Aiyatt. Shukal.
<i>a Rub (applying only to a human being)</i> ...	Malish kya.	<i>Sheet (bed)</i> ...	Chudder.
<i>a Rub (a rubbing as of two ships, etc., etc.)</i> ...	Gisrah luga.	<i>Sheep-pen</i> ...	Kubarah.
<i>Ruler (governor)</i>	Rajah. Hakim.	<i>Sheepshank (in a rope)</i> ...	Ketli.
<i>" for making a line)</i> ...	Rūler.	<i>Shelf</i> ...	Taak. Shelf.
<i>Sack</i> ...	Busta.	<i>Shelter (from rain, etc.)</i> ...	Punab.
<i>Safety</i> ...	Araam.	<i>Shipshape</i> ...	Kulasi-ke tara.
<i>Sale</i> ...	Nilām. Lilām.	<i>Shop</i> ...	Dūkān.
<i>Salvage</i> ...	Salvez.	<i>Shot</i> ...	Goli.
<i>Satisfaction</i> ...	Khūshi. Khūb- achchha.	<i>Side steps</i> ...	Urkātti sirri.
		<i>Sight</i> ...	Nuzar.
		<i>Silver</i> ...	Chandy.
		<i>Sky</i> ...	Asmān.
		<i>Skylight</i> ...	Iskelat.
		<i>Slave</i> ...	Ghulaam.
		<i>Sling</i> ...	Seling.
		<i>Slippery hitch</i>	Sulak hinch.
		<i>Smell (a stink)</i>	Bass. Bū.

Smoke ...	...	Dhūāñ. Tuwāñ.	Street ...	...	Istreet. Rāsta.
Snow ...	...	Buraf. Burrf.	" (narrow)	...	Gullī. Kūcha.
Soap ...	...	Saabon. Sabon.	Strength ...	...	Kūwat. Kūat.
Society (company in which people mix)...	...	Logon-ka ahwāl.	Stupidity ...	...	Bēwukūfi.
Ex. : Yahāñ ke logon-ka ahwāl khrāb hai = The society is bad here.			Subject (of conver- sation) ...	...	Mukaddame.
Soda ...	...	Soda.	Substitute ...	...	Budli wāla.
Soldier ...	...	Sipāhī.	Sulphur ...	...	Gundruk.
Song ...	...	Git.	Sun ...	...	Surāz. Dūbh.
Soot ...	...	Sees.	Support ...	...	Azuda. Fusal. Tekni.
Sort ...	...	Kism.	Surety (a bondsman, one who stands security for another)	...	Zamīn.
Sound ...	...	Āwāz.	Surf ...	...	Moja.
South ...	...	Dukhīn.	Suspicion ...	...	Gumān. Shuk
the Speaking ...	...	Kuhna.	Swab... ..	...	Sāb.
Spite (malice) ...	...	Kinah.	Sword ...	...	Tulwār.
Sponge... ..	...	Ispunz. Isfang.	Sympathy ...	...	Rugbut. Rikkut.
Stage ...	...	Istez. Purancha.	Syringe ...	...	Pichcarrī.
Stamp ...	...	Chuppa.	System ...	...	Kaidah. Udub.
Stanchion ...	...	Istenshin.			
Star ...	...	Tarra. Sitaara.	Tail (of an animal)	...	Dūm.
Starch ...	...	Kunji.	Tailor ...	...	Durzi.
Stations ...	...	Isteshan. Istachin.	Tank (a pond)	...	Hāo-os. Talāo. Talab.
Steam pipe ...	...	Istīm paip.	" (for a house)	...	Kūñwa.
Stern (of the ship)	...	Dabūsa.	Telegram	...	
Step ...	...	Kudam.	(or Tel. Office)	...	Tar
Stick (ordinary stick) ...	...	Latty.	Temperance	...	
" (walking)	...	Chirī.	(abstinence)	...	Purhez.
Sting ...	...	Dañk. Duns. Daat.	Temple ...	...	Muzīd. Metzid.
Stitch ...	...	Selai. Taaka.	Tent ...	...	Tumboo. Khimah.
Storm ...	...	Tūfan.	Thanks ...	...	Mērbonnī. Shukr.
Store ...	...	Godown.	Theatre ...	...	Nāch ghur. Thieter.
Story (a tale) ...	...	Kissa.	Thief... ..	...	Chor.
Stranger ...	...	Nēye admi. Naia admi.	Threat ...	...	Dhumkī.
Straw ...	...	Ghas. Khushk.			

Thunder	...	Guraj.	Waiter at table,	
Ticket	...	Tikhat.	(on shore)	... Khidmutgar.
Tiller	...	Bukra. Sūkān	Walking-stick	Chirī.
Time	...	Wākt. Buckt.	War	... Jung. Larai.
		Aukut.	Warehouse	... Godown.
Tin	...	Kalaī.	Wave	... Mānja.
Tobacco	...	Tāmbakūl.	Way	... Rusta. Rah.
Toggle	...	Jit.	Wealth	... Daulat. Sum-
Tomb	...	Mirabaut.		puthī.
Topman (on board			Weather	... Maus-anī.
ship)	...	Pānjrah wāla.	Weighing-machine	Turazū.
Town	...	Shahar.	Well (for water)	Kūa. Bāori.
Trade	...	Pesha. Baipari.	West	... Puchīm.
Train	...	Rēl ghari.	Wheat	... Ghān. Gehūn.
Trap	...	Pīnjra. Kull.	Whip	... Chābuk. Yari.
Treasure	...	Paīse.	Wind	... Hāwa. Bādī.
Treasury	...	Khazana.	Wing	... Punkah.
Tree	...	Jara. Durakht.	Wisdom	... Dana-ī.
		Gahch.	the Wise	... Ākil log.
Trick	...	Bahanah.	Wish	... Khwūbshī.
Trouble	...	Tusdi. Tuddea.		Kūshī.
		Dūkh.	Wool	... Un. Pushm.
Trumpet	...	Bībūl. Turhi.		Wūl.
Trust	...	Ittibar. Bisaat.	Word	... Bāt. Alfaz.
Turkshad (knot)	...	Gola.	World	... Dunya. Dumya.
Turns (in a rope)	...	Ringē.	Wreck	... Kukra.
Twilight	...	Shufa. Shufak.	Writer	... Kurani. Likhna.
			Writing	... Likhna hūa.
Value	...	Kīmut.		Likhna.
Varnish	...	Varnī.	Yard (measure)	Guz.
Verdict	...	Fatwān.	Youth	... Jawān.
Village	...	Busti. Gānw.	Youthful people	} Jawānī log.
		Dehaat.	Young men	
Voyage	...	Sufar. Zuffar.	Zeal	... Josh.
Wafer	...	Tiklī.	Zinc	... Jost. Dusta.
Wages	...	Pagar. Mahīna.		

LESSON XLVIII.

A FURTHER LIST OF ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS, ETC.

See Lessons 17, 19, 22.

N.B.—Adjectives ending in any letter but 'a' are undeclined and remain the same in both genders and both numbers.—Those ending in 'a' generally change the 'a' into 'e' for the plural masculine, and in the feminine into 'ī' for both singular and plural.

Any Adjective masculine not in the nominative case changes 'a' into 'e.'

These distinctions are not considered much by the uneducated and not studied much in this book.

<i>Abroad</i> ...	Bahur. Mūlhk	<i>Behind</i> ...	Pīche.
	ghair.	<i>Below</i> ...	Nīche.
<i>Absurd</i> ...	Bēhūddah.	<i>Big</i> ...	Bura.
<i>Active</i> ...	Musti. Tez.	<i>Blameable</i> ...	Tuksīrwar.
<i>Agreeable</i> ...	Pusuodida.	<i>Bold, brave</i> ...	Shūja.
<i>Agreeing</i> ...	Razi.	<i>Busy (much oc-</i>	
<i>Alike</i> ...	Ek kism hai.	<i>cupied)</i> ...	Mushghūl hai.
<i>Alive</i> ...	Jita hai. Zin-	" ...	Bāhut kam hai.
	dai hai.		
<i>Almost</i> ...	Ginne kemāfik.	<i>Celebrated</i> ...	Mashur.
<i>Alone</i> ...	Akēla.	<i>Changeable</i> ...	Buddenly hai.
<i>Aloud</i> ...	Jorse.	<i>Charitable</i> ...	Kyrat.
<i>All right</i> ...	Achchha hai.	<i>Chief (chief thing)</i>	Usl.
<i>Also</i> ...	Bhī.	<i>Commendable</i> ...	Tarif ke laik.
<i>Always</i> ...	Humesha.	<i>Competent</i> ...	Laik.
<i>And</i> ...	Aur. Au.	<i>Compliable (will-</i>	
<i>Another</i> ...	Dūstra.	<i>ing)</i> ...	Rāzī.
<i>Around</i> ...	Hur turaf.	<i>Conceited</i> ...	Maghrūr.
<i>Ashamed</i> ...	Gundidah.	<i>Contented</i> ...	Rāzī.
" ...	Shumnidah.	<i>Contentious</i> ...	Jhugralū.
<i>Avaricious</i> ...	Lob. Laliz.	<i>Contrary</i> ...	Muhhalif.
		" ...	Dushman.
<i>Bad</i> ...	Kharāb. Būra.	<i>Convenient</i> ...	Munāsib. Durūst.
<i>Bare</i> ...	Khālī. Lunga.	" ...	Achchha.
<i>Barren</i> ...	Shor.	<i>Cooked</i> ...	Pukāya.
<i>Beautiful</i> ...	Khūb sūrat.	<i>Covetous</i> ...	Lob.
<i>Because</i> ...	Is waste. Subub.	<i>Cross (out of</i>	
<i>Before</i> ...	Āgul.	<i>temper)</i> ...	Ghussai. Khufa

Cunning	...	Chālāk.	For	...	Ke waste.
Curious	...	Ujub terah kī.	Former	...	Paihla.
Current (in vogue)	...	Jarri.	Frequent (in quick succession)	...	Uksur.
Dear (beloved, precious)	...	Piyāra.	" (very quickly)	...	Guri-guri.
Deficient	...	Kum. Kumte.	Friendly	...	Dosti hai.
Dejected	...	{ Fikirmund. Fikulmund.	From	...	Se.
"	...	Fina geea.	Furious	...	Dewāne.
"	...	Gum meñ hai.	Future	...	Ayundah.
Deliberate	...	Jema-mud.	Generous	...	Sukhi.
"	...	Pukha.	Gentle	...	Narum dil.
"	...	Behadūr.	Glad	...	Khūsh.
Delicate	...	Komal.	Gloomy	...	Dhumla.
Delicious	...	Lajiz.	Good	...	Achchha. Bhala.
"	...	Niwāla.	"	...	Nek is frequently used to qualify an attribute, advice, benefit, etc.
Deserving	...	Laik.	Ex.: Nek sulah = Good advice.		
Dishonest	...	Budniut.	Good looking	...	Khūb-sūrat.
"	...	Buddiyunat.	Handsome	...	Khūb-sūrat.
Dissatisfied	...	Nakhūsh.	Helpless	...	Lachar.
Distant	...	Lāmba hai.	Idle	...	Bēkam. Sēst.
Doubtful	...	Shuk.	Ill shaped	...	Bud sūrat.
Dull (quiet, not brisk)	...	Thunda.	Impudent	...	Bēdub.
"	...	Lurhm.	"	...	Gustakh.
During	...	Wākt meñ.	Incompetent	...	Ghafil.
"	...	Yih buckt meñ.	Incorrect	...	Thik nabīn.
Eager	...	Bēsubber.	"	...	Thik nē.
Erroneous	...	Nadurūst.	"	...	Nēdurūst.
Evident	...	Maalum hai.	Independent	...	Āzād.
Excluded	...	Bāhar rukha.	Industrious	...	Mihenati.
Extraordinary	...	Ujib.	Infirm	...	Lachar.
Fair (in complexion)	...	Safed.	Insolent	...	Bēhūda kam kurte.
Faithful	...	Imāndar.	Instead	...	Ki jugah.
First rate	...	Bāhut achchha.	Intentionally	...	Jān se, or Jān kur.
"	...	Surdar.			
Foolish	...	Pāgul. Dewāna.			

(Lascari Manual)

H

Junior ...	Chota.	No ...	Nahīn. Nē. Na.
Kind ...	Merwānī.	Not yet ...	Abhī nē.
	Mēribhānī.	Now ...	Ab. Abhī.
Kind hearted ...	Ruhm dil.	Off (in position opposite or half way) ...	Kedarh.
Large ...	Bura.	Often ...	Bābut wākt. Bābut bucket.
Lawful ...	Wājib.	Only ...	Fukat. Khālī.
Lazy ...	Sūst. Kurea.	Ex.: Fukat humara tuksir hai	
Least ...	Dūsre-se chota hai.	= The blame rests only on me.	
Least of all ...	Sub-se chota.	Otherwise ...	Nahīn-to.
Left (remaining) ...	Bakī.	Overboard ...	Pānī men.
Liable ...	Lazim hoga.	Perfect (finished as it should be) ...	Bāhut thīk. Kumil. Tamām.
Lifeless ...	Bējān.	Ex.: Is kam tamām hua = This work is finished.	
Little (in size) ...	Chota.	Plane (smooth, even) ...	Burāber.
Lofty ...	Uñcha. Būland.	Polite ...	Khalik.
Long (in time) ...	Lāmba wākt.	Precise (accurate) ...	Thīk.
" (in measure) ...	Lāmba.	Present ...	Hazir.
Lost (gone) ...	Gum geea.	Private ...	Khass.
Lucky ...	The Asiatic says:— my Star is good = Humara sitaare jūr hai, or achchha hai.	Pure ...	Saf. Suthra.
Married ...	Shady. Shēdy.	Quite ...	Chikar. Bālkul.
Merely ...	Khālī.	Respectful ...	Uddub. Mū.
Mild ...	Narum.	Rich (a rich man) ...	Bāhut paise wāla. Ansir.
Military ...	Lushkar.	Ripe ...	Pukla geea. Puk geea.
Miserable ...	Durrdmund.	Sensible ...	Ūklmund.
Move ...	Ziyada. Justy.	Shallow ...	Ghaira nē hai. Atala.
Naked ...	Lurhana. Nunga. Oulonga.	Simple (easy) ...	Khali. Salis.
Native ...	Mūlkh ka.	Sincere ...	Such. Rust.
Nearly ...	Kurīb-kurīb.	Singly ...	Ekēla.
Necessary ...	Chayeh.	Sometimes ...	Kubhī kabhar.
Neat ...	Achchha. Suthra.		
Neither ...	Na yih, na wuh.		
Never ...	Kubhī nē.		

<i>Sorrowful</i> ...	Ghumgīn.	<i>Unclean</i> ...	Na pak.
<i>Sorry</i> ...	Runjida.	<i>Unequal</i> ...	Barāber nahīn.
<i>Stern</i> ...	Tund.	<i>Unfortunate</i> ...	Kumbuktī hai.
<i>Stooping</i> ...	Jokur. Jok geea.	<i>Ungrateful</i> ...	Dushmanagi.
<i>Stout</i> ...	Mota.		Nashuka.
<i>Strange</i> (extra-ordinary) ...	Tujjub. Ujub.	<i>Unless</i> ...	Nahīnto. Ugar.
<i>Swift</i> ...	Juldi. Tezraū. Tēz.	<i>Unnecessary</i> ...	Nē chaiye.
		<i>Unruly</i> ...	Surkus.
		<i>Unusual</i> ...	Khilaf dustūr.
<i>Tall</i> ...	Lāmba hai.	<i>Up & down</i> (as an anchor, etc.)	Pīk.
<i>Tame</i> ...	Pāhla.	<i>Useless</i> ...	Kurrch nē. Na kam ka.
<i>Therefore</i> ...	Is waste.	<i>Usual</i> ...	Wājul. Hasub. Dustūr hai.
<i>Tired</i> ...	Tuk geea.		
<i>Together</i> ...	Ekkuthe. Sath sath.	<i>Violent</i> ...	Dewāna.
<i>Towards</i> ...	Turaf.		
<i>Ugly</i> ...	Bud-sūrat.	<i>Well</i> (proper) ...	Khūb.
<i>Uncivil</i> ...	Bud kari. Bud khuta.	<i>Wise</i> ...	Ūklmund.
		<i>Worn out</i> ...	Ho geea.

LESSON XLIX.

VERBS.

<i>Abandon</i> ...	Chhorna.	<i>Advise</i> ...	Salah dēna.
<i>Acknowledge</i> ...	Shaid.	" ...	Munasib kurna.
Ex.: Hum shaid = I acknowledge.		<i>Agree</i> ...	Kubūl kurna.
<i>Accuse</i> ...	Toahmut kurna.	<i>Alter</i> ...	Budulna. Budul kurna.
" ...	Toahmut dēna.	" ...	Tubdīl kurna.
<i>to be Accustomed</i>		<i>Amuse</i> ...	Tamāsha dekh-kur kurna.
to ...	Dustūr hota.	<i>Answer</i> ...	Jabāb or Jawāb kurna.
<i>Add</i> ...	Jam kurna.	<i>Apologise</i> ...	Ūzur kurna.
" ...	Luga-dēna.		
<i>Admit</i> (allow entrance into) ...	Undar ja-dēna.		
<i>Advance</i> ...	Burrhna.		

<i>Appear (to strike one's mind) ...</i>	Būjha-jana.	<i>Blaze ...</i>	Jel ūtana.
<i>Apply ...</i>	Lugana.	<i>Blaze too high (as a lamp) ...</i>	Bāhut tēz hona.
<i>Approach ...</i>	Nuzdik or Kurīb jana.	<i>Bleed ...</i>	Fusd kurna. Kūn lēna.
<i>Approve ...</i>	Pussand kurna.	<i>" ...</i>	Lehhū lēna.
<i>Argue ...</i>	Bāhs kurna.	<i>Blossom ...</i>	Phulna.
<i>Arise ...</i>	Ūthana.	<i>Boast (talk much, "tall talk) ...</i>	Buckna.
<i>Ascend ...</i>	Churhna. Ūpper jana.	<i>to be Born ...</i>	Paida hona.
<i>Ask ...</i>	Pūchhna.	<i>Borrow ...</i>	Kurrz or Kurrch kurna.
<i>Assault ...</i>	Marna Humlah.	<i>" ...</i>	Dhar kurna.
<i>Assemble ...</i>	Jam kurna.	<i>Bow ...</i>	Salaam dēna.
<i>Assure ...</i>	Such kurna.	<i>Brawl ...</i>	Kulla draaze kurna.
<i>Astonish ...</i>	Ujjub kurna.	<i>Bray (as a don- key) ...</i>	Chilana. Renk na.
<i>Attack ...</i>	Humla kurna.	<i>Break ...</i>	Torna Tūt-jana.
<i>Avoid ...</i>	Allug jana. Allug ruhna.	<i>" "Tūt-geea" is generally used for the Past.</i>	
<i>Awake ...</i>	Jugna.	<i>Breed ...</i>	Paidna.
<i>Awaken (another)</i>	Jugana.	<i>Present. ...</i>	Paida hota.
<i>Back-water ...</i>	Las thanna.	<i>" Past. ...</i>	Tuvalūd hūa.
<i>Bake ...</i>	Bēk kurna.	<i>Brush ...</i>	Brus kurna.
<i>Bale (water) ...</i>	Nikālna.	<i>" ...</i>	Brus dalna.
<i>Bark (as a dog)</i>	Bhauñkna.	<i>Build ...</i>	Banana.
<i>Bear (to put up with) ...</i>	Subur kurna.	<i>Bump ...</i>	Gussitna.
<i>Bear (to carry)</i>	Dhona.	<i>Burst ...</i>	Phut-jana. Phutna.
<i>Beg ...</i>	Muñgna.	<i>Bury (a corpse or animal) ...</i>	Muth dēna.
<i>Begin ...</i>	Shurū kurna. Lugna.	<i>" ...</i>	Kubber men dēna.
<i>Behave ...</i>	Udub kurpa.	<i>Buy ...</i>	Kharidna. Mel lēna.
<i>Belay ...</i>	Bandna.	<i>Capsize ...</i>	Kurrūet. Ūlut jana.
<i>Believe ...</i>	Sumujhna.		
<i>Bend ...</i>	Terah kurna.		
<i>Bind ...</i>	Bandna.		
<i>Bite ...</i>	Khaatna.		
<i>Blacken ...</i>	Kala kurna.		
<i>Blame (past tense)</i>	Tuksir kya.		

<i>Cave (take care)</i> ...	Khuburdaro.	<i>Connect</i> ...	Milana.
<i>this is in the Imperative.</i>		<i>Conquer</i> ...	Futah kurna.
<i>Carry</i> ...	Lejana.	<i>Consent</i> ...	Kubul kurna.
<i>Caulk</i> ...	Kalfatt kurna.		Ikrar kurna.
<i>Cease</i> ...	Ther jana.	<i>Construct</i> ...	Banana.
	Kara hona	<i>Consult</i> ...	Tujus, or Tujwiz kurna.
<i>Change</i> ...	Budalna.	<i>Contain</i> ...	Zamana.
" ...	Tubdil kurna.	<i>Continue</i> ...	Chalna dēna.
<i>Charge (in price)</i> ...	Kimut kurna.		Ruhna.
" ...	Lēna	<i>Contract</i> ...	Wāda kurna.
<i>Cheat</i> ...	Dāghabazi	<i>Cool</i> ...	Thunda kurna.
	kurna or dēna.	<i>Count</i> ...	Gēna.
<i>Chew</i> ...	Chabana.	<i>Cover</i> ...	Chipna. Bund
<i>Choke</i> ...	Farsi lugua.		kurna.
<i>Choose</i> ...	Chahna.	" ...	Shirpna.
<i>Chop</i> ...	Kutna. Chirna.	<i>Crack</i> ...	Phutna.
<i>Clean</i> ...	Saf kurna.	<i>Create</i> ...	Paidna.
<i>Clear</i> ...	Saf kurna.	<i>Credit (believe)</i> ...	Hakīn kurna.
<i>Climb</i> ...	Chirhna.	<i>Crow</i> ...	Baṅg dēna.
<i>Clothe</i> ...	Pahina.	<i>Crush</i> ...	Choor kurna.
<i>Collide</i> ...	Lugjana.		Dabana.
<i>Comb</i> ...	Jharna.	<i>Cry</i> ...	Rona.
<i>Come off anything</i> ...	Ooturna.	<i>Cultivate</i> ...	Boiya jana.
<i>Commend</i> ...	Taarif kurna.	<i>Curse</i> ...	Kuffa hona.
<i>Communicate</i> ...	Bayan kurna.		
<i>Compare</i> ...	Milani.	<i>Damage</i> ...	Nuksahn kurna
<i>Complain</i> ...	Shakaid kurna.	<i>Dance</i> ...	Nauchna.
<i>Conclude</i> ...	Tamām kurna.	<i>Deal</i> ...	Karbar kurna. •
" ...	Kulas kurna.	<i>Decide</i> ...	Faisla kurna.
<i>Conceal</i> ...	Chipana.		Faisal kurna
<i>Condemn (not to like, to discard)</i> ...	Na pusand kurna.	<i>Decline (object to)</i> ...	Nē dēna.
<i>Confine</i> ...	Bundna.	<i>Decrease</i> ...	Kum hona.
<i>Confirm (past tense)</i> ...	Thik hūa.		Kumti hona.
<i>Confuse</i> ...	Ghurbur kurna.	<i>Defend</i> ...	Muduk kurna.
" ...	Durham buram kurna.	<i>Defy</i> ...	Ajmana.
<i>Connect</i> ...	Journa. Suttana.		Dhumkana.
		<i>Deliver</i> ...	Dēna.
		<i>Deliver (from distress, etc.)</i> ...	Nēkī kurna.

<i>Deliver (from distress, etc.)</i> ...	Sabaabkam kurna.	<i>Dry</i> ...	Sōka kurna.
<i>Demand</i> ...	Chana. Muṅna	<i>Dust</i> ...	Dūla jharna.
<i>Deny</i> ...	Inkar kurna.	" ...	Girda jharna.
<i>Descend</i> ...	Niche jana.	<i>Earn</i> ...	Kumai kurna.
<i>Desert</i> ...	Bhāg jana.	<i>Ebb</i> ...	Barta jana.
<i>Deserve</i> ...	Laik hona.		Bhattha jana.
<i>Desire</i> ...	Muṅna. Chana.	<i>Employ</i> ...	Kam dēna.
<i>Despise</i> ...	Hukkir-jana.	<i>Empty</i> ...	Khālī kurna.
<i>Destroy</i> ...	Kurich nē hona.	" ...	Nikhalna chikar.
" ...	Khrāb hona.	<i>Encourage</i> ...	Ummeedwar rukhna.
<i>Detain</i> ...	Utkana.	<i>Endeavour</i> ...	Āzmahish kurna.
<i>Die</i> ...	Mur jana.	<i>Enjoy</i> ...	Khūsh hona.
<i>Dig</i> ...	Khodna.	<i>Erect</i> ...	Sidha kurna.
<i>Dip</i> ...	Dūbana.	<i>Escape</i> ...	Bhāg jana.
<i>Disclose</i> ...	Kah dēna.	<i>Exist</i> ...	Hona.
<i>Disgrace</i> ...	Na laik hona.	<i>Expect</i> ...	Montuzir hona.
<i>Disguise</i> ...	Goinda kurna.	<i>Expel</i> ...	Nikhāl dēna.
<i>Dismiss</i> ...	Chordna.	<i>Extinguish</i> ...	Bujhana. Gool kurna.
	Rukhsat dēna.		
<i>Disobey</i> ...	Ūzur kurna.	<i>Fall</i> ...	Girna.
<i>Display</i> ...	Dikhana.	<i>Fall down</i> ...	Gir parna.
<i>Displease</i> ...	Runjida hona.	<i>Fail (not to accomplish)</i> ...	Na-sukhna.
<i>Disturb (one's sleep)</i> ...	Nin tūt jana.	<i>Fail (be bankrupt)</i> ...	Dawāla hona.
<i>Dive</i> ...	Dūb-ke marna.	<i>Fasten</i> ...	Bandna.
<i>Divide</i> ...	Tukim kurna.	<i>Fear</i> ...	Durna.
	Baatna.	<i>Feed</i> ...	Khāna dēna.
<i>Do not, or don't</i> ...	Mut.		Khilana.
<i>Doubt</i> ...	Shak ana.	<i>Feel</i> ...	Tutolna.
<i>Drag</i> ...	Khēchna.	<i>Fend off</i> ...	Dufrana.
<i>Draw (sketch)</i> ...	Nuksa khēchna.	<i>Fetch</i> ...	Lana.
	na.	<i>Fight</i> ...	Lurna. Lera:
<i>Draw (pull)</i> ...	Thanna.		kurna.
<i>Dream</i> ...	Khwāb hona.	<i>File</i> ...	Rifi kurna.
<i>Dress Ship</i> ...	Surjana.		Ūka kurna.
<i>Drift</i> ...	Surukhna.	<i>Fill (with water, etc.)</i> ...	Bharna.
<i>Drive</i> ...	Haṅkna.		
<i>Drop</i> ...	Girna.		
<i>Drown</i> ...	Dhūb jana.		

<i>Find</i>	Pana. Milna.	<i>Grind</i>	Pisna.
<i>Fine</i>	Jerribana dēna.	<i>Grow</i>	Ūtna. Paidna.
<i>Finish</i>	Kulaas kurna.	<i>Grumble</i>	Kurkurana.
<i>Five (a gun)</i>	Chhorna.	<i>Guard</i>	Pourī kurna.
" " " " " "	Dāghna marna.	<i>Guess</i>	Būjbna. Gistrāh lugna.
" (to catch fire)	Aglugna.	<i>Guide</i>	Rah banana.
" (to set on fire)	Aglugana.		
<i>Fix</i>	Thik rukhna.	<i>Hang up</i>	Lutka dēna.
<i>Flash</i>	Chamukna.	"	Outaga bandna.
<i>Float</i>	Buthna.	<i>Happen</i>	Ittafak hona.
<i>Flow (as water, etc.)</i>	Buhna.	"	Hojana.
<i>Fold</i>	Tai kurna.	<i>Hasten (Imp.)</i>	Juldi kuro.
<i>Follow</i>	Pichel jana.	<i>Hate</i>	Nuffrat kurna.
<i>Forbid</i>	Munna kurna.	<i>Haul</i>	Thanna. Tanna.
<i>Forget</i>	Bhūlna.	<i>Have (See Lesson ix.)</i>	
	Bhūhlina.	<i>Heal</i>	Chumra ūpur ana.
<i>Forgive</i>	Bukhsh dēna.	<i>Heat</i>	Gurrm kurna.
	Mūafkurna.	<i>Heave (on a winch, capstan, etc.)</i>	Abēs kurna.
<i>Forsake</i>	Chor-dēna.	<i>Heel over</i>	Kurwut hona.
<i>Foul</i>	Gurra purra kurna.	<i>Help</i>	Muduk kurna.
<i>Founder</i>	Dūb-jana.	<i>Hesitate</i>	Kum himmut hona.
	Dūbna.	<i>Hide</i>	Chhīpna. Chhīp jana.
<i>Freeze</i>	Burafgiltī hona.	<i>Hide</i>	Kerai kurna.
<i>Frighten</i>	Dur hona.	"	Bhara kurna.
	Dussiat hona.	"	Hejhara kurna.
"	Duhushuthona.	<i>Hit</i>	Marna.
<i>Gain</i>	Faīda hona.	<i>Hoist</i>	Outana.
<i>Get</i>	Padna. Pana.		Hañkana.
<i>Give away</i>	Dē dēna.	<i>Hold (to retain)</i>	Pukarna.
<i>Gnaw</i>	Khāna.		Ruhna.
<i>Go round the place (take a look round)</i>	Shair kurna.	<i>Hold (on a rope, etc.)</i>	Oudarna.
<i>Go away (be off)</i>	Baz ruhna.	<i>Hook</i>	Hūk lugna.
<i>Grasp</i>	Mujbuti.	<i>Hope</i>	Ummeed hona.
	Pukerna.	<i>Hurry</i>	Juldi kurna.
<i>Grasp (hold on)</i>	Thik pukerna.	<i>Hurt</i>	Dukhna.
<i>Grease</i>	Chirbe dalna.		

<i>Imagine</i>	...	Guman kurna.	<i>Know</i> ...	Jānna. Malum hona.
<i>Imitate</i>	...	Ismāfik kurna.		
<i>Implore</i>	...	Bāhut mīrbā- bāni.	<i>Labour</i> ...	Kam kurna.
<i>Imprison</i>	...	Kaide khāne meñ bējhna.	<i>Lace</i> ...	Lēs kurna.
<i>Improve</i>	...	Bēbter kurna.	<i>Lame</i> ...	Lungra kurna.
<i>Incline (lean over)</i>	...	Tērah. Bēka.	<i>Last (to endure)</i>	Bēshe ruhna. Bāhut roz ruhna.
<i>Include</i>	...	Sath rukhna.	<i>Lash (with a whip, etc.)</i>	Chābuk-se marna.
<i>Increase</i>	...	Ziyada kurna.	<i>to Launch (a ship)</i>	Jahāz ūtarna.
<i>Infect</i> ...	...	Ziyada hona.	<i>Lay (to place any- thing)</i>	Rukhna.
<i>Inform</i> ...	...	Jatana. Jechana.	<i>Lead</i> ...	Batana. Lējana.
<i>Injure</i> ...	...	Baanjī dēna.	<i>Leak</i> ...	Chūna. Guniat hona.
" ...	...	Eksamīl kurna.	<i>Leap</i> ...	Kudhna. Tar- rapna.
<i>Inquire</i>	...	Pūchhna.	<i>Leave alone (not touch)</i>	Rehne dēna.
<i>Instruct</i>	...	Sikhna.	<i>Leave alone (Imp.)</i>	Rehne do. Illada or Illado.
<i>Insure</i>	...	Salāmut kurna.	<i>Lend</i> ...	Dar dēna. Kurreb dēna.
<i>Intend</i>	...	Irāda kurna.	<i>Lengthen</i>	Lāmba kurna.
<i>Interrupt</i>	...	Dikh kurna.	<i>Lessen</i>	Kumte kurna.
<i>Introduce</i>	...	Jeriah dēna. Wasela dēna.	<i>Let (a house, etc.)</i>	Dē sukna. Milna.
<i>Invent</i> ...	...	Ikmusta banana.	<i>Lick</i> ...	Chātna.
<i>Irritate</i>	...	Khufa kurna.	<i>Lie (say an untruth)</i>	Jhūthna.
" ...	...	Bejhar kurna.	"	Jhūtha bolna.
<i>Issue</i> ...	...	Ana se.	<i>Lie down</i>	Letna.
<i>Jerk</i> ...	...	Jitkana.	<i>Lift</i> ...	Ūthana. Ūthna.
<i>Join</i> ...	...	Milāna. Milā dēna.	<i>Like</i> ...	Pusand hona. Kūshi hona.
<i>Johe</i> ...	...	Hussi kuhna.	<i>Limp</i> ...	Lung hona.
" ...	...	Muskerri kuhna.	" (to walk lame)	Kute kurna.
<i>Judge</i> ...	...	Insaf kurna. Ādil kurna.		
<i>Jump</i> ...	...	Kūdna.		
<i>Keep</i> ...	...	Jumma rukhna.		
<i>Kick</i> ...	...	Latmarna.		
<i>Knead</i> ...	...	Mulna.		
<i>Knock</i> ...	...	Marna.		
<i>Knot</i> ...	...	Gira kurna.		

<i>Listen</i> ...	... Sūnna. Kēal kurna.	<i>Mention</i> ...	Bolna.
<i>Live</i> ...	... Chorna. Jūṅgna.	<i>Mildew</i> ...	Bokundī hona.
<i>Load</i> ...	... Bojha ladēna.	<i>Mind</i> ...	Manna kurna.
<i>Loaf</i> ...	... Antaihe gira hona.	<i>Miscarry</i> ...	Bigar jana.
<i>Lock</i> ...	... Talla dalna.	<i>Miss</i> ...	Khona. Kho dēna. Chūkna.
<i>Loiter</i> ...	... Wākt or Bukt khona.	<i>to have Missed</i>	Nē luga hai.
<i>Loosen</i> ...	... Deela kurna. Arreah kurna.	<i>Mistake</i> ...	Chūkna.
" ...	... Slack kurna.	<i>Mix</i> ...	Milāna.
<i>Lose</i> ...	... Gumkurna. Khona. Kho-jana. Guma jana.	<i>Moor</i> ...	Bauia kurna. Jabāz bandhna.
<i>Love</i> ...	... Piya kurna.	<i>Mourn</i> ...	Ranj dil hona. Gum hona.
<i>Lower</i> ...	... Arreah kurna. Niche dalna.	" ...	Apsoth kurna. Surka dēna.
N.B.—'Arreah' is all that is used in the order to lower, not 'arreah kuro.'		<i>Move (anything)</i>	Surkana. Dolna. Hilana.
<i>Luff</i> ...	... Bhāpur.	<i>Multiply</i> ...	Pahara. Jorna.
<i>Lurch</i> ...	... Devan kurna.	<i>Murder</i> ...	Dōka-meñ mar dalna.
<i>March</i> ...	... Chalna.	" ...	Dugga-meñ mar dalna.
<i>Mark</i> ...	... Nishan dēna.	<i>Must (get musty)</i>	Bokundi hona.
<i>Marl</i> ...	... Kabudī kurna.	<i>Muster</i> ...	Muster kurna.
<i>Marry</i> ...	... Shady kurna. Shēdy kurna.	<i>Name</i> ...	Nām dēna. (see Lesson 37).
<i>Measure</i> ...	... Naapna. Maap-na.	<i>Need</i> ...	Mūṅgna. Zurūr hona.
" ...	... Maap kurna.	<i>Neglect</i> ...	Bēkhubar hona.
<i>Meddle</i> ...	... Dukul dēna.	<i>Nip</i> ...	Dubhna. Dubh jana.
<i>Meet</i> ...	... Milna. Mulakat kurna.	<i>Nod</i> ...	Hoṅgna.
<i>Melt</i> ...	... Pighlana. Gulana.	<i>Notice</i> ...	Dekhna.
<i>Mend</i> ...	... Durūst kurna.	<i>Nourish</i> ...	Achchha gisa dēna.
		<i>Number</i> ...	Ghenna.
		<i>Nurse</i> ...	Dahī kam kurna.

Obey	Hukum kurna. Munna.	Perish (by drown- ing, the sword, suffocation, etc.)	Guruck hona.
Object	Nē dēna.	Permit	Ijāzut dēna.
Ex.: Hum yih kimut nē dē enge			Jane dēna.
= I object to give this price.		Persevere	Koshis kurna.
Oblige	Essan kurna. Razi rukhna.	Persuade	Sum jana.
Observe	Dekhna.	"	Sheparis kurna.
Obtain	Lēkur lē-ana.	Pick	Chunchna.
Offend	Bē izhut kurna.	Pierce	Sulak kurna.
Offer	Kartir kurna.	Pile up	Jam kurna.
Omit	Bhul jāna. Gulfī hona.	Pinch	Chutī kurna.
Open	Kholna.	Pity	Ruhm kurna.
Oppose	Ūpar sirdar hona.	Play	Khelna.
Oppress	Pajee punah kurna.	Play music	Bazana.
Order	Hukum dēna.	Please	Bhana, Mihr- bani kurna.
Overhaul	Muloza kurna.	Plough	Halchana.
Overturn	Milana.	Plunge	Dūbana.
Own	Outana.	Point (a stick, finger, gun, etc.)	Leshan kurna.
	Malik hona.	Poison	Jehar kurna.
			Jehar dēna.
Pack	Rukhna.	Polish	Chumkhana.
Paddle	Halis tanna.		Pālis kurna.
Paint	Rung dalna.	Possess	Nuffa hona.
Pardon	Bukhsh dēna.	Postpone	Dēri kurna.
	Maaf kurna.	Pour out	Dalna.
Part	Allug ho-jana.	Practise	Kurna.
"	Allada ho-jana.	Pray	Ibaaduck kurna.
Pass	Jeet jana. Agul pichul jana.	"	Nimaz purna.
Pay	Ada kurna.	Precede	Āgejana.
Pay off a crore	Pagar dēna.	Prefer	Piyara malum hona.
Peel	Chilna. Chil dalna.	Prepare	Taiyar kurna.
Perish	Sur jana.	Press	Dabana.
" (by fire)	Tabah hona.	Pretend	Bahana kurna.
			Hila kurna.
		Prevent	Baz rukhna. Rokhna.

<i>Promise</i> ...	Wada kurna.	<i>Recover (from sickness, etc.)</i> ...	Shuffa hona.
<i>Protect</i> ...	Shellab kurna.	" " ...	Tund durüst kurna.
" " ...	Muduk kurna.	<i>Recover (to find)</i> ...	Pana, Milna.
<i>Prove</i> ...	Puchana. Punah dēna.	<i>Reef</i> ...	Rif bandhna.
<i>Provide</i> ...	Dalil dēna.	<i>Refuse</i> ...	Ūzur kurna. Nē dēna. Inkar kurna.
<i>Pull</i> ...	Kurrch dēna.	<i>Regard</i> ...	Dekhna. Manna.
" " ...	Khēnchna.	<i>Reject</i> ...	Napsand kurna.
<i>Pull (round the ship)</i> ...	Thana. Tanna.	<i>Rejoice</i> ...	Khūsh hona.
<i>Punch (a hole)</i> ...	Jahāz-ko gum-hoki jana.	<i>Release</i> ...	Kholna.
<i>Punish</i> ...	Sulakh kurna.	<i>Relieve</i> ...	Arrahm hona.
" " ...	Sēza kurna.	" (or do good in any way to a person) ...	Behetteri kurna.
<i>Pursue (chase)</i> ...	Suza dēna.	<i>Remain</i> ...	Rukhna.
<i>Push</i> ...	Daurna ke piche, Ūddi kurna.	<i>Remember</i> ...	Yaad hona.
<i>Push off</i> ...	Thel dēna.	<i>Remit</i> ...	Remana kurna.
<i>Put down (place)</i> ...	Dufarana.	" " ...	Ruhana kurna.
<i>Put (into a bag or box, etc.)</i> ...	Rukhana.	<i>Remind</i> ...	Yaad dillana.
Ex.:—Is ghāng buste meñ bhare = Put this wheat in the bag.	Bharna.	<i>Remove</i> ...	Surkana.
<i>Quarrel</i> ...	Bigar kurna.	" " ...	Lējana.
<i>Question</i> ...	Pūchna.	<i>Render (a rope)</i> ...	Ramana.
<i>Rain</i> ...	Burusna.	<i>Repair</i> ...	Durüst kurna.
<i>Raise (lift)</i> ...	Ūthana.	" " ...	Muraamet kurna.
<i>Reach</i> ...	Pāhūchna.	<i>Reply</i> ...	Jabāb or Jawāb dēna.
<i>Read</i> ...	Purhna.	<i>Report</i> ...	Zibani kurna.
<i>Rebel</i> ...	Daga kurna.	<i>Reprimand</i> ...	Dhum kurna.
<i>Receive</i> ...	Pāhūchna.	" " ...	Dhum dēna.
" " ...	Milna.	<i>Rescue</i> ...	Buchana.
<i>Reckon</i> ...	Paina lēna.	<i>Resist</i> ...	Rokna.
<i>Recollect</i> ...	Hisab kurna.	<i>Rest</i> ...	Arām kurna.
<i>Recommend</i> ...	Yaad hona.	" " ...	Chutti dēna.
" " ...	Sifarish kurna.		

<i>Result</i> (cause, spring from)	Milna.	<i>Scrape</i> ...	Scrap kurna.
Ex.: Mibnat-se burai milti hai			Kuruchna.
= From labour results greatness.		<i>Scream</i> ...	Chillana. Chick marna.
<i>Retire</i> ...	Jana ruhna.	<i>Scrub</i> ...	Gussna.
<i>Revenge</i> ...	Sum jana.	<i>Search (look for)</i> ...	Milana.
	Dekhna.	" "	Tulash kurna.
" ...	Pichul dekhna.	<i>Secure</i> ...	Bandna.
<i>Literally</i> : "To see later on."		<i>See</i> ...	Dekhna.
<i>Reward</i> ...	Inam dena.	<i>Seek</i> ...	Dhundhna.
<i>Ride</i> ...	Suwar hona.	" ...	Tulash kurna.
<i>Rig (a ship)</i> ...	Jabaz taiyar kurna.	<i>Seize</i> ...	Pukerna.
			Dhushna.
<i>Ring (a bell)</i> ...	Gunta marna.	<i>Sell</i> ...	Bechna. Bech dena.
<i>Rinse</i> ...	Thora pani dalna.	<i>Send</i> ...	Bhejna. Bhej dena.
<i>Rise</i> ...	Outana.	<i>Serve (a rope)</i> ...	Feral dena.
<i>Roar</i> ...	Shor kurna.	" (food) ...	Tam dari kurna.
<i>Roast</i> ...	Kebab kurna.	<i>Settle</i> ...	Apus kurna.
<i>Rob</i> ...	Chori kurna.	<i>Sew</i> ...	Selana. Silai kurna.
	Lutna.	<i>Shade (cover a lamp etc., with a shade)</i> ...	Fannus legana.
<i>Rock (in the arms)</i> ...	Hilana.	<i>Shade (get in the shade)</i> ...	Saye men jana.
<i>Roll</i> ...	Lupetna.	<i>Shade</i> ...	Shawu men jana.
<i>Rot</i> ...	Phut jana.	" ...	Thunda men jana.
	Puch jana.	<i>Shake</i> ...	Hilana. Jarna.
" ...	Sur jana.	<i>Share</i> ...	Hissa dena.
<i>Rub</i> ...	Malith kurna.	<i>Sharpen</i> ...	Dar kurna. Tez kurna.
<i>Ruoh</i> ...	Juldi jana. Dut-kadekut jana.	<i>Shave</i> ...	Hajaahmat kurna.
" ...	Dowul ke jana.	" ...	Hujamut kurna. Mora dena.
<i>Sail</i> ...	Chalna.		
<i>Salute</i> ...	Salaam dena.		
<i>Satisfy</i> ...	Khushi hona.		
<i>Save</i> ...	Buchana.		
<i>Saw</i> ...	Kraat kurna.		
	Are kurna.		
<i>Scald</i> ...	Phola hona.		
<i>Scold</i> ...	Dhum kurna.		
<i>Select</i> ...	Pusand kurna.		

Shine ...	...	Jumukhna.	Spare ...	...	Barhtil dēna.
		Chumukhna.			Faltu dēna.
Ship ...	...	Jahāz meñ	Speak ...	...	Bolna, Kubna.
		rukhnā.	Spend money ...	...	Khurrah kurna.
Shiver ...	...	Tirterahna.	Spin (to turn)	...	Kutna, Gurana.
		Kāhpna.			Phirana.
Shoot ...	...	Chalāna.	Spit ...	...	Karkar phēnkna.
Shorten ...	...	Kumte kurna.			Thukna.
Shout ...	...	Lal kurna.	Splash ...	...	Chullukna.
Shove (push) ...	...	Hūde kurna.	Split ...	...	Tirna, Mabīs
"	"	Tehlēna.			kholna.
Shove off ...	...	Dufarana.	"	...	Chirna, Farna.
Show ...	...	Dekhlana.			Bantna.
Shrink ...	...	Chotā kurna.	Spoil ...	...	Khrab kurna.
Shut ...	...	Bund kurna.	Spread ...	...	Bichhana.
Sight ...	...	Dekhna.	Spring ...	...	Japutna.
Signal ...	...	Ishara kurna.	Sprinkle ...	...	Chirkna.
Sing ...	...	Gana.	Squat down ...	...	Bairāna.
Sink ...	...	Dūb-jana.	Squeeze ...	...	Dubna, Dubana.
		Dūbna.	Stab ...	...	Kwanchna.
Skin ...	...	Kalpos kurna.	"	...	Kwancha
		Kalkēchna.			marna.
Slacken (imp.) ...	...	Areah.	Stain ...	...	Dagh hona.
Sleep ...	...	Nin kurna.	Stamp ...	...	Mohur kurna.
		Ārām kurna.	Stand ...	...	Khure ruhna.
Slide (slip up) ...	...	Pichul jana.	Stare ...	...	Takna.
		Khusak jana.	Start (with sur-		
Sling ...	...	Sling lugana.	prise)	...	Chumuk jana.
Smell ...	...	Sūnghna. Bass	Stay ...	...	Ruhna.
		hona.	Steal ...	...	Chura lejana.
Smile ...	...	Mūst kurna.			Churi kurna.
Smoke ...	...	Pina.	Stick together (as		
Smooth ...	...	Chikhna kurna.	friends)	...	Milah dēna.
Snatch ...	...	Nochna.	Ex : The brothers stick to each other		
Sneeze ...	...	Chhīnkna.	Bhai bāhut milah dēte.		
Snore ...	...	Nak bolna, Nak	Bhai bāhut dostī kurna.		
		bujana.	Stick (with gum,		
Soak ...	...	Bhīnga kurna.	etc.)	...	Satah dēna.
Sound ...	...	Āwāz kurna.	"	...	Shatna. Mila
Sow (corn, etc.)	...	Rompna. Bōna.			dēna.

<i>Stick (wood)</i> ...	Jūrna.	<i>Surpass (go beyond)</i> Jitna.	
<i>Sting</i> ...	Dantna.	<i>Surprise</i> ...	Tajjūb hona.
<i>Stink</i> ...	Boh kurna.	<i>Suspect</i> ...	Shuk hona.
<i>Stir</i> ...	Milana. Hilana.	<i>Swear</i> ...	Galli dēna.
	Goulna.	<i>Swear (in court)</i>	Kusam kuhna.
<i>Stoop</i> ...	Zhūnkna.	<i>Sweep</i> ...	Jhar-dalna.
" ...	Khūpja hona.		Jaru dēna.
<i>Stop</i> ...	Thēna. Khurar	<i>Swell</i> ...	Phūlna. Sūngna
	hona.	<i>Swim</i> ...	Pairna. Hēlna.
<i>to be stopped or caught by anything,</i>			
<i>such as a bramble, or hook</i>		<i>Tack</i> ...	Jugah jugah
Phuṁs jana. Atūk jana.			kurna.
<i>Strain</i> ...	Chhana.	<i>Take away</i> ...	Lejana.
<i>Stretch</i> ...	Sachna.	<i>Take</i> ...	Lēna.
<i>Stretch along (a</i>		<i>Take out</i> ...	Nikhālṇa.
<i>hose, rope, etc.)</i>	Lāmba kurna.	<i>Talk (prattle,</i>	
<i>Strike</i> ...	Marna.	<i>boast)</i> ...	Bukna.
<i>Strip</i> ...	Lunga oujana.	<i>Tally</i> ...	Tally-marna.
	Burhana.	<i>Tar</i> ...	Tar dalna.
<i>Struggle</i> ...	Kūshṭi kurna.	<i>Tarnish</i> ...	Maila kurna.
<i>Submit</i> ...	Suleh kurna.	<i>Taste</i> ...	Chikhna.
	Manna.	<i>Teach</i> ...	Sīkhna. Sikhana.
<i>Subscribe</i> ...	Dust kurna.	<i>Tear</i> ...	Phut jana.
" ...	Sēhi kurna.		Mussak jana.
<i>Succeed</i> ...	Sukhna.	<i>Tear</i> ...	Pharna.
	Muksud hona.	<i>Tell</i> ...	Bolna. Kuhna.
<i>Suck</i> ...	Khāna. Chūsna.	" <i>news</i> ...	Khubar dēna.
<i>Suckle</i> ...	Dūdhi pilana.		Arga kuhna.
<i>Suffer</i> ...	Runj ūthana.	<i>Terrify</i> ...	Durna. Dur
<i>Suffocate (by drown-</i>			dēna.
<i>ing)</i> ...	Guruck hona.	<i>Terrify</i> ...	Dussiat hona.
<i>Suit</i> ...	Chalna banana.	<i>Thank</i> ...	Merbānnī.
<i>Summon</i> ...	Bulana.	" ...	Shukr guzur
<i>Superintend</i> ...	Surdari kurna.		hona.
<i>Supply</i> ...	Dēna.	<i>Thieve</i> ...	Chārī kurna.
<i>Support</i> ...	Bēhetterri kurna.	<i>Think</i> ...	Muguz meṁ
<i>Suppose (imagine)</i>	Ugar.		kēyal ana
<i>Ex. : Suppose the ship is sinking</i>		" ...	Sumujhna.
= Ugar jahāz dūb jata.			Sochna.

<i>Threaten</i> ...	Dhumkana.	<i>Uncover</i> ...	Nikhālṇa.
<i>Throw away</i> ...	Pheṅkna.		Nikhāl dēna.
	Pheṅk dēna.	<i>Undo</i> ...	Kholna.
<i>Thunder</i> ...	Gurajna.	<i>Understand</i> ...	Sumujhna.
<i>Tie</i> ...	Bandna.	(used and declined as under)	
	Bhandna.		Hum sumjhe.
<i>Tie together</i> ...	Juma kurna.		Tām sumjhe ho.
" "	Ek samil kurna.		Wuh sumjha.
<i>Tighten</i> ...	Taut kurna.		Wē sumjheṅ.
" "	Bāhut bandhna.	<i>Past</i>	Sumjhya.
<i>Tire</i> ...	Manda hona.	<i>Unrig</i> ...	Nikhālṇa.
	Tuk jana.	<i>Use</i> ...	Kam kurna.
<i>Toast</i> ...	Seṅkna.	" "	Kurruch kurna.
<i>Touch</i> ...	Chūna.		
<i>Tow</i> ...	Pāgar bhandna.	<i>Value</i> ...	Kurreh dēna.
<i>Tranship</i> ...	Dūsra jahāz meṅ alkurna.	<i>Vex (to annoy)</i>	Dikh dēna.
<i>Travel</i> ...	Mūlk howa khana.	<i>Ventilate</i> ...	Hauc dēna.
<i>Travel</i> ...	Saier kurna.	<i>Visit</i> ...	Mulaakatko jana.
" "	Sufar kurna.	<i>Volunteer</i> ...	Mutluf sē jana.
<i>Tread</i> ...	Chalna.	<i>Wait</i> ...	Subhur kurna.
" on one's toes	Chepah dēna.	<i>Wake</i> ...	Jugana.
" "	Paṅw or Paid	<i>Walk</i> ...	Chalna. Piyada jana.
" "	daab dēna.	<i>Wane</i> ...	Kumte hona.
" "	Paid kūchēl dēna.	<i>Warn</i> ...	Sujja dēna.
<i>Transfer</i> ...	Budlī kurna.	<i>Wash</i> ...	Dhona. Sāf kurna.
	Alkurna.	<i>Waste</i> ...	Bigarhna. Biga jana.
<i>Tremble</i> ...	Kāmpna.	<i>Watch</i> ...	Poufī kurna.
	Turtrana.	" "	Paiērha kurna.
<i>Trim</i> ...	Durūst kurna.	<i>Wave</i> ...	Illana. Nilana.
<i>Trust</i> ...	I'tikād rukhne.	<i>Weaken</i> ...	Kum joar kurna.
<i>Tug</i> ...	Thanna. Tauna.	<i>Wear</i> ...	Paihina.
<i>Turn</i> ...	Gūmna. Phirana	<i>Weather (to go to windward of)</i> ...	Bhāpar jana.
" (over or up)	Ultana.		Wajun kurna.
<i>Twist</i> ...	Aithna. Morna. Nīcherna.	<i>Weigh</i> ...	Taulna.

<i>Welcome</i> ...	Pusand kurna.	<i>Wipe</i> ...	Pochna.
<i>Weld</i> ...	Jorrhna.	<i>Work</i> ...	Kam kurna.
<i>Wet</i> ...	Begana.	<i>Worm (a rope)</i>	Ruksi dēna.
	Bhinga kurna.	<i>Worship</i> ...	Ibaduk kurna.
<i>Wheel</i> ...	Tēna.	<i>Wreck</i> ...	Gerna. Taba hona.
<i>Whet (sharpen)</i>	Dhār kurna.	<i>Wrestle</i> ...	Kūshti kurna.
" ...	Tez kurna.	<i>Wring</i> ...	Nichorna.
<i>Whip</i> ...	Chābuk dēna.	" ...	Garna. Neturna.
" ...	Chābuk marna.		
<i>Whisper</i> ...	Asty or Ahista bolna.	<i>Yawn</i> ...	Haie kurna.
<i>Whistle</i> ...	Siti kurna.	<i>Yell</i> ...	Chillana.
	Jephil kurna.	<i>Yield</i> ...	Suleh kurna.
<i>Win</i> ...	Jitna.		Sulukh kurna.
<i>Wind</i> ...	Chavy dēna.		

LESSON L.

PROMISCUOUS ORDERS, PHRASES, &c.

<i>Where are the baskets?</i> ...	Tokre kidhar hai?
<i>They are bringing them, sir</i> ...	Tokre lane geea, sahib.
<i>Bring a strand and put a good</i> <i>" frapping here</i> ...	Pan lāo thīk lasan idhar dalo. " " " kumerbund "
<i>Repair the ratlines on the main</i> <i>rigging</i> ...	Iscat bura lubran-meñ durūst kuro.
<i>Set up all the backstays</i> ...	Sub farodē tāt kuro.
<i>Reeve this through the hawse pipe</i> <i>and make it fast to the bitts</i> ...	Jahāz-ke ankh-meñ maro au moot ko bhando. " " " mūspur bhando.
<i>Thick paint must be put on this place</i>	Chahiyē jarra rung idhar dēna.
" " "	Yih juggah-meñ jarra rung dēna hoga.

<i>Serang, where have you put No. 2 derrick gear ?</i>	<i>Serang, do number boom, or derrick ke sâman kidhar rukha ?</i>
<i>In the fore peak, sir</i>	<i>Fore, or Āgul pik-men, sahib.</i>
<i>The service of the backstay is all gone To repair it you must go up in a boatswain's chair</i>	<i>Id farodē-ka fural tūt geea hai.</i> <i>Tūm jolī-men ūpar jana hoga ūsko durūst karna.</i>
<i>Worm and parcel the rope first ...</i>	<i>Ulat-men ruksi aur paslin lugāo paihla.</i>
<i>Lay out on the yard</i>	<i>Purwān las-men bāhur jāo.</i>
<i>The lift is carried away</i>	<i>Muntella tūt geea hai.</i>
<i>Fit new ones</i>	<i>Naeya, or Naia wāla banāo.</i>
<i>Pull on the inner guy</i>	<i>Undhar ghai thano.</i>
<i>" " outer guy</i>	<i>Las, or Bahār ghai thano.</i>
<i>Pull hard</i>	<i>Bāhut thano. Bāhut champo.</i>
<i>Serang, get all ready for anchoring</i>	<i>Serang, sub chīz taiyar kuro langar dālna ke wāste.</i>
<i>Aye, aye, sir</i>	<i>Achchha, sahib.</i>
<i>We shall anchor in 25 minutes ...</i>	<i>Hum langar dālēge puchīs minit meñ.</i>
<i>Is the buoy on the anchor ? ...</i>	<i>Langar-pur baue hai ?</i>
<i>It is, sir</i>	<i>Baue hai, sahib.</i>
<i>Let go the anchor</i>	<i>Langar chordo.</i>
<i>Spread awnings</i>	<i>Chuttre dalo.</i>
<i>Hoist the ensign</i>	<i>Ensain hañkar.</i>
<i>Wash decks</i>	<i>Wash deks, or Tūtak saf kuro.</i>
<i>Scrub hard</i>	<i>Jorsi, or Pukah gusso.</i>
<i>Wash the paintwork with fresh water and use soap</i>	<i>Rung mutha pānī-se saf kuro aa saabon kam meñ.</i>
<i>Wash it with salt water</i>	<i>Kaurī, or Nona pānī-se saf kuro.</i>
<i>Stop the water from the deck service</i>	<i>Bonal bund kuro.</i>
<i>Sprinkle water on the deck</i>	<i>Tūtak-pur pānī chirko.</i>
<i>Scrape it lightly</i>	<i>Skrap kuro ahista.</i>
<i>What is that ship doing ? ...</i>	<i>Wuh jahāz kya kurta ?</i>
<i>Ship at anchor</i>	<i>Jahāz langar-pur hai.</i>
<i>Give that boat a rope and tow her astern</i>	<i>Au boat-ko russī dō pichel pugar kurna ke wāste.</i>

(Lascari Manual)

<i>Get the life-boat ready quickly and tow her alongside</i>	Kāk boat taiyar kuro juldē e bordo- meñ pugar do.
<i>Come in off the yard</i>	{ Las-meñ se ooturo, or ootro. { Las-meñ se undhār āo.
<i>That ship has a fair wind</i>	Aū jahāz yahām haua hai.
<i>Bear away</i>	Dāman jāo.
<i>Luff, or put the helm down</i>	Gos āo, or Gos jāo.
<i>Can't the ship round</i>	Jahāz phirāo.
<i>Anchorage</i>	Langat kurnā-ka jugah. Ankhorēz.
<i>Bower anchor</i>	Bura langar.
<i>I don't like this rope</i>	Yih russī humko pusand nē hai.
<i>It is very rotten</i>	Wuh puch geeā hai.
<i>Clap all hands on to the warp</i>	Sub log yih hāsil champo or thano.
<i>Put this wood aside</i>	Yih lakrī-ko tafaat rukho.
<i>Put some coal on the galley fire</i>	Chūldan-meñ koele dalo.
<i>That gentleman is my benefactor</i>	Au sahib mēra, or humāra bāp hai.
<i>I will do anything for him</i>	Hum ūs-ke wāste sub-chīz kuroge.
<i>Beyond that house there is a large fire</i>	Au ghur-ke bahar bura āg hai.
<i>What do you think?</i>	Tūmbara ākelman kahe hai?
<i>It is a big blaze</i>	Lūk hai.
<i>" " small blaze</i>	Lūkharī hai.
<i>They have deceived our people</i>	Humara log-se un nedagha pāī hai.
<i>Depending</i>	Muta allik. Ex.: Wuh mērī misaz pur muta allik hai = That depends on the state of my health.
<i>Sir, I return you many thanks</i>	Bāhut mērbonnī, sahib.
<i>" " "</i>	Sahib, hum bāhut shukr guzaar hai.
<i>He died through hunger</i>	Wuh mara bhūkh mar geea.
<i>Don't associate with those men</i>	Aū admi-ko shurik mat hona.
<i>Hold your tongue</i>	Chup raho.
<i>Kill a sheep (or any animal) by cutting its throat</i>	Usko halāl kuro (Imperative)
<i>Good luck to you</i>	Shābāsh. Shādbāsh.
<i>Admirable!</i>	Wāb-Wāh! Kya khūl!
<i>What an affair!</i>	Kya-bāt hai!
<i>Oh, father!</i>	Bāp re!
<i>Astonishing! Dreadful!</i>	Hāe hāe! Wāe wāe!
<i>Avaunt! (expression of contempt, etc.)</i>	Dūr! Dūt!

<i>Bring the lamp on this side</i>	...	Butti yih baju lāo.
<i>Go out of this, you talker...</i>	...	Jāo bukne wāla. Kulla derahs.
<i>Sailing ship</i>	...	Jahāz, Budbani jahāz.
<i>Steamship</i>	...	Ag boat. Dhūani jahāz.
		Istimer.

*The old men knock off, the young men
remain on deck to finish the work...* Būd, or Būdhe admi chordēna,
jawāne log bāhar rahēnge kam
kulaas kurne-ke wāste.

INDIAN MONEY.

Accounts in British India are kept in Rupees, Annas and Pies.
Gold coinage is also current.

A Sovereign	=	15 Rupees.
12 Pies (copper coin)	=	1 Anna (copper) = 1 Penny.
16 Annas	=	1 Rupee (silver) = 1s. 4d.
15 Rupees	=	1 Sovereign.

although in banking and large commercial matters the value of
the rupee varies slightly in the exchange.

The $\frac{1}{4}$ Anna or Pice (copper) is much in use.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

	Bombay.	Bengal.
1 Seer	= lbs. 2.	... lbs. 2'205.
1 Maund	= lbs. 28.	... lbs. 82'43.
1 Seer of Capacity	=	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ pints = 1 litre.
1 Guz	=	1 yard.
1 Kās or Cos	=	about 2 miles.
1 Cos, Bengal	=	2.46 miles.

USEFUL HINDUSTANI SENTENCES.

The new arrival in India unacquainted with the Hindustāni language will experience but little difficulty in getting about in the large seaport towns, (especially if a fair study of this book has been made on the voyage out) as English is more or less spoken and understood there by nearly all classes of people. But away from the towns, in the country, some knowledge of the language, even with an interpreter (in Hindustāni—'Mutarajjim') is necessary.

The following simple sentences, questions, etc., which must be brought more or less into daily use by every traveller to India, will be found not only convenient but absolutely necessary to one desirous of getting about with any degree of comfort; and the knowledge of these, with the general information given in the body of the book, will enable one to travel alone, as far as language is concerned, in any part of India where the Hindustāni 'Bāt' (language) is in general use.

Every European before going into the country on shooting excursions should make himself thoroughly familiar with the names of all savage wild animals, venomous reptiles, etc., that he may catch the first notice given by a native of their approach or vicinity—see *Dictionary*, pages 121-133, and Lesson 44.

<i>Boatman</i> ... ..	... Dinghy wāla. Botman.
<i>Come alongside</i> ... ..	... Bordo meñ āo.
<i>I want a boat to go on shore</i> ... ..	... Hum dinghy muñgte. Kanara jana ke wāste.
<i>How much must I pay you?</i> ... ..	... Hum tūmko keta dēna honge?
<i>That is too much</i> ... ..	... Wuh justī hai.
<i>I will give you one rupee</i> ... ..	... Hum ek rupee dēnge.
<i>" " " " 1½ "</i> ... ..	... Hum dērh rupee dēnge.
<i>Shove off</i> ... ..	... Duflarāo.
<i>Pull a long stroke</i> ... ..	... Lāmba maun̄k tanno.
<i>In bow</i> ... ..	... Rungbē.
<i>Cease pulling</i> ... ..	... Hilāo. Chordo.
<i>I want a carriage</i> ... ..	... Hum gharī muñgte.
<i>" " " "</i> ... ..	... Main̄ ghar. muñgte.
<i>" " palankeen</i> ... ..	... Hum pālkhī muñgte.
<i>Go to Great Eastern hotel</i> ... ..	... Great Eastern hotel ko jāo.

Go quickly and I will give you 8 annas present	Ugar tūm juldī jāte, hum ath anna tumko (bākshish) dēnge.
*Baboo, can I have a room here?	Baboo, Hotel meñ mera waste kumara hai? *
What is your tariff per day? ...	Kimut ketā hai pur roz? -
" " " week? ...	" " " huftē?
Can you supply me with a trust- worthy servant?	Achchha naukār mujh-ko-dē sakte ho?
How much ought I to pay him per month?	Kitne rupee ek mahine ūsko dēna hoga?
Boy (or Bearer, or Servant) come here	Baue or Naukar āo, or Idhar āo.
Do you understand English? ...	Angrīsi bol junte?
I understand a little, sir	Thora thora janta, sahib.
Can you speak English?	Angrīsi bol sakte ho?
No, sir	Nē sahib. Nahīn sahib.
Whose servant have you been? ...	Kaun sahib kā naukār hūa tūm?
Show me your certificates	Tūmhare chittian mujhe deklāo.
Take the baggage in my room ...	Sāman or Asbāb kumara meñ lē-jāo.
Slop a minute; bring me a whisky and soda first	Subar karo, whisky aur bilatti pānī lāo paibla.
Bring more ice	Ziyade buraf-lāo.
When my clothes are arranged get the bath ready	Jab humare kupre thīk hai ghussal khana tiyar karo.
Boy, there's no soap	Al, baue, sabon nē hai.
Call the hotel butler	Baue or naukār, hotel ka bütler būlāo.
Are you the butler?	Kya, tūm bütler ho, or tūm bütler ho?
Yes, sir	Hañ sahib.
When will breakfast be ready? ...	Hazirī kub taiyar howega?

* In Calcutta the Baboos and in Bombay the Parsees in all the hotels speak English; but it is up country, at the Rest-houses and Dāk bungalows, where Hindustāni may be found very useful.

<i>It is ready now, sir</i>	Abhī taiyar hai sahib.
<i>What is there for breakfast?</i>	Hazirī ke wāste ka-he hai?
<i>Fish, fowl, mutton, eggs, curry, potatoes, coffee, tea and fruit</i>	Muchli hai, sahib, mūrghie, bhērī ke gosht, unde, kurri, ālū, kāffī, chā aur phul.
<i>Bring a light or matches</i>	Ag ya matches lāo.
<i>I want to go to the bazaar</i>	Main bazaar mein jane chahīa hūn.
<i>Call a carriage</i> <small>(street public conveyance)</small>	Thika gharī bulāo.
<i>A man is gone for it, sir</i>	Admi lane gea sahib.
<i>Bearer, you come with me</i>	Bearer, mēra sath āo.
<i>Give him the order to go to Chunder Dass's shop, No. 9, China Bazaar</i>	Gharīwān or Gharīwāla ko hūkm do Chunder Das ka-dūkān ko-jana, Chinā Bazaar mein—Nau lumber.
<i>Now, shop-keeper, what have you to sell?</i>	Baboo, kya hai bech-dēna ke wāste?
<i>Many things. What do you want, sir?</i>	Bahut chīz sahib. Kahe muṅga sahib?
<i>I want a solar hat.</i>	Main sola topi muṅga hūn, or Hum sola topi muṅga hai.
<i>How much is this silk per yard?</i>	Yih resham ek guz, or ek yard keta hai?
<i>That is too much, I will give you three rupees</i>	Wuh jaasty hai; hum tīn rupee dēnge.
<i>Coachman, go back to the hotel</i>	Gharīwān, hotel ko jāo.
<i>Turn to the right</i>	Dabīne jāo.
<i>Turn to the left</i>	Bāen jāo.
<i>Turn round</i>	Gūmāo.
<i>Valet (or Bearer) pay the ghariwala three rupees</i>	Bearer, gharīwān ko tīn rupee do.
<i>Butler, when will luncheon be ready?</i>	Khānsama or bütler, tiffin kub taiyar hoega?
<i>At ½ past 1 o'clock, sir</i>	Sarhē ek buja sahib.
<i>Boy, I am going to lie down till tea-time, then you can call me.</i>	Baue, main bichaune mein jāūnga abtūk chā ke wākt, tūb tūm mujh-ko jagāo.

<i>Is anyone there ?</i>	Wabān koi hai ?
<i>I am getting the tea ready, sir</i> ...	Hum cha banate, sahib.
<i>What is it o'clock ?</i>	Kitne buja hai ?
<i>Five o'clock, sir</i>	Pānch buja sahib.
<i>Is the carriage come ?</i>	Gharī aya ?
<i>Yes, sir</i>	Hañ, sahib, 'Jee.' (This is a term of respect in expressing the affirmative; for the negative it is 'Jee ne.' Used in Bengal).
<i>Send the barber to me</i>	Khalīfa idhar bējh do, Napī idhar bējh do.
<i>What news to-day, barber ?</i> ...	Napī, āj ko, kya khuber hai ?
<i>Butler, do you know what time the mail train leaves Colaba for Ahmedabad ?</i>	Būtler, kya wākt mail āg gharī Colaba se jata hai Ahmedabad ko jana, tum junte ho ?
<i>Yes, sahib, it starts from Colaba at 9 o'clock at night, and arrives at Ahmedabad at 7 or 8 o'clock in the morning</i>	Hañ sahib, āg gharī Colaba se nau buja rāt ko jata hai, aur saat ath fujar ko Ahmedabad pahunchta hai.
<i>Boy, be ready to go with me by the 9 o'clock train to-night</i> ...	Baue, āj rāt ko nau buja ka train meñ humara sath jane taiyar ho.
<i>Make arrangements for a shikari for me</i>	Humara wāste ek shikarī ko bundobust karo.
<i>Call me early to-morrow morning</i> ...	Kal mūjh-ko fujar jagāo.
<i>Has the shikari come ?</i>	Kya, shikarī aya hai ?
<i>Shikari, is there any game near here ?</i>	Shikari, yahāñ ke nusdik kūchh shikar hai ?
<i>Yes, plenty in the neighbourhood</i> ...	Hañ, ājū bājū pur bāhut hai.
<i>What kind ?</i>	Kya kism ? Kya rukum ?
<i>Every description</i>	Hur ek terra ka.

<i>Duck, partridge, quail, snipe, hares, antelope and black buck ...</i>	... Buttuk, Titar, Butter, Isnipe, Susah, Chinkara aur Kala wugera.
<i>No tigers, lions or leopards ? ...</i>	Bhāg, Shēr, ya kēn bhāg, nē hai?
<i>No, sir, not here ...</i>	Nē, sahib, idhar nē hai.
<i>The tiger is found in the jungle ...</i>	Bhāg jungel meñ ruhta hai.
<i>To-morrow I am going to shoot through to Wudwan ...</i>	Ate kul shikar kurte kurte Wud- wān ko jaenge.
<i>How far is Wudwan from here ? ...</i>	Yahān se Wudwān tuk kitne chaita hai? or, kitne dūr hai?
<i>Is there a dak bungalow at Wud- wan ? ...</i>	Kya, dāk bungalow Wudwān meñ hai?
<i>Wudwan is ten miles from here ...</i>	Yahān se Wudwān pānch kōs pur hai.
<i>And there is a dak bungalow ...</i>	Aur dāk bungalow hai.
<i>We will rest at the bungalow a few days ...</i>	Hum bungalow meñ tīn char roz mukim (or Ārām) kurenge.
<i>Bearer, to-morrow I shall want a bullockcart; order one for 8 o'clock in the evening ...</i>	Bearer, kul sumco main bāil ka gharī muṅgūnga, hūkhm dēna hooge ath buja ke wāste.
<i>Sahib, I am very thirsty: will you allow me to go to the well for some water ? ...</i>	Sahib, hum bāhut piyāse hai: wahān ka kūa meñ se pānī pīna?
<i>Yes, go and relieve your thirst, and come back soon ...</i>	Hañ, pānī pīna-wīna ko jāo, aur phirāo jaldi.

ABRIDGED DICTIONARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

a. = ADVERB OR ADJECTIVE.

v. = VERB.

n. = NOUN.

Ab. Abhi ...	<i>a.</i> Now. At once.	Baēn ...	<i>a.</i> Left. Ex.;
Achchha ...	<i>a.</i> Good.	Baēn phirāo =	Turn to the left.
Adha ...	<i>a.</i> Half.	Bāgh ...	<i>n.</i> Garden.
Admi ...	<i>n.</i> Man.	Bāhut wākt ...	<i>a.</i> Often.
Adruck ...	<i>n.</i> Ginger.	Bāhut paise wāla	<i>n.</i> Rich person.
Āg ...	<i>n.</i> Fire.	Bāhar ...	<i>a.</i> Without (not within)
Abstī. Absti	<i>a.</i> Slowly. Gently.	Bāhut ...	<i>a.</i> Much. Enough.
Aisa ...	<i>a.</i> Like this.	Bail ...	<i>n.</i> Bull.
Āj ...	<i>n.</i> To-day.	Baigun ...	<i>n.</i> Brinjal.
Akil ...	<i>a.</i> Clever. Wise.	Bākshish ...	<i>n.</i> Present. Gift.
Almas ...	<i>n.</i> Diamond.	Bālti ...	<i>n.</i> Bucket.
Ālū ...	<i>n.</i> Potato.	Bal ...	<i>n.</i> Hair.
Āmb ...	<i>n.</i> Mango.	Barāber ...	<i>a.</i> Level. Even. As it should be.
Anaj ...	<i>n.</i> Corn.	Bārūt ...	<i>n.</i> Powder.
Anana ...	<i>n.</i> Pine-apple.	Bāt ...	<i>n.</i> Talk. Lan- guage.
Angrisi ...	<i>n.</i> English language.	Bāwarche ...	<i>n.</i> Cook.
Angūr ...	<i>n.</i> Grapes.	Bēhosh ...	<i>a.</i> Delirious. In- sensible.
Anhar ...	<i>n.</i> Pomegranate.	Bējān ...	<i>a.</i> Lifeless.
Āp ...	Yourselves. Myself	Bēng ...	<i>n.</i> Frog.
Arām ...	<i>a.</i> Better in health.	Benji ...	<i>n.</i> Mongoose.
Arām ...	<i>n.</i> Rest. Safety.	Benata ...	<i>v.</i> Making ready.
Arrack ...	<i>n.</i> Spirit made from cocoanut, etc.	Beriah ...	<i>n.</i> Hyena.
Arzan ...	<i>a.</i> Cheap.	Bhal. Bhāluk	<i>n.</i> Bear.
Au ...	That.	Bhāg ...	<i>n.</i> Tiger.
Ex. : Au admi =	That man.	Bhāisa ...	<i>n.</i> Buffalo.
Aurat ...	<i>n.</i> Woman.	Bhala ...	<i>a.</i> Good.
Awās ...	<i>n.</i> Sound. Voice.	Bhando ...	<i>v. imp.</i> To Bind
Baad ...	<i>a.</i> After (in time).	Bhāt ...	<i>n.</i> Boiled rice.
Bābery ...	<i>n.</i> Noise.	Bhāwar ...	<i>n.</i> Bee.
Badūl ...	<i>n.</i> Bat. Flying Fox.	Bhēre ...	<i>n.</i> Sheep.
		Bhēri ke goṣht	<i>n.</i> Mutton.
		Bhūsi ...	<i>n.</i> Chaff.
		Bīchū ...	<i>n.</i> Scorpion.

Bibī ...	...	n. Lady.
Billī ...	...	n. Cat.
Bimarī ...	...	n. Illness.
Bime ...	...	n. Wasp. Bee.
Bis ...	...	n. Poison. Twenty.
Bitā ...	...	Through. Inside.
Bomra ...	...	n. Wasp.
Bordo. Borda	n. Side.	
Bouta ...	...	n. Flag.
Buckra ...	...	n. Sheep. Goat.
Budan ...	...	n. Body.
Bugērī ...	...	n. Snipe.
Buja ...	...	n. Hour. Time.

Ex.: Do buja = Two o'clock.

Būkhar ...	...	n. Fever.
Bukht ...	...	n. Time.
Būlan ...	...	a. High. Lofty.
Bunder ...	...	n. Monkey.

Bundūk	n. Gun. Musket, etc.
------------	-----	----------------------

Buniya	n. Hindu merchant, grocer, etc.
------------	-----	---------------------------------

Bura. Bure. Burī	a. Large. Big.	
Bura sahib ...	...	n. Principal of a business or office.

Buraf ...	...	n. Ice.
Burwas ...	...	n. Year.

Ex.: Kitna burra hai? = How old are you.

Busta ...	...	n. Bag (gunny).
Bustī ...	...	n. Village.
Butter ...	...	n. Quail.
Buttuck ...	...	n. Duck.
Butty ...	...	n. Lamp. Candle.

Chabūtare ...	...	n. Custom House.
Chabar ...	...	n. Teal.

Chamukti	a. Bright. Flashing.
--------------	-----	----------------------

Ex.: Chamukti butty. A Flashing light.

Chanaa	n. Grain. Food for horses, sheep, etc.
------------	-----	--

Chānd	n. Moon.
-----------	-----	----------

Chandy	n. Silver.
------------	-----	------------

Chā. Char	n. Tea.
---------------	-----	---------

Chatti	n. Earthenware or Metal Bowl.
------------	-----	-------------------------------

Chatai	n. Cargo mat.
------------	-----	---------------

Chauk	n. Watch tower.
-----------	-----	-----------------

Chauki	n. Chair.
------------	-----	-----------

Chaul	n. Rice (uncooked).
-----------	-----	---------------------

Chaukidar	n. Guard (Military). Native policeman.
---------------	-----	--

Chavi	n. Key. Bolt.
-----------	-----	---------------

Chavi dēna	v. To Wind.
----------------	-----	-------------

Cheedur	n. Lice.
-------------	-----	----------

Cheetah bhāg	n. Leopard.	
--------------	-------------	--

Chēnda. Chala	n. Hole.	
---------------	----------	--

Chesma	n. Spectacles.
------------	-----	----------------

Chhūrī	n. Knife.
------------	-----	-----------

Chhipkale	n. Lizard.
---------------	-----	------------

Chikar	a. Quite. Entirely.
------------	-----	---------------------

Chīl	n. Kite.
----------	-----	----------

Chīnī	n. Sugar.
-----------	-----	-----------

Chingrī	n. Prawns. Shrimps.
-------------	-----	---------------------

Chirbī	n. Grease.
------------	-----	------------

Chirī	n. Walking-stick.
-----------	-----	-------------------

Chiriya	n. Bird (any bird)
-------------	-----	--------------------

Chithī	n. Letter. Note.
------------	-----	------------------

Chiūnti	n. Ant.
-------------	-----	---------

Chīz	n. Articles. Things in general.
----------	-----	---------------------------------

Choua	n. Rat.
-----------	-----	---------

Chota hazirī ...	n. Early morning. tea or coffee.	Dhur ...	n. Fear.
Chokra ...	n. Boy.	Dimmuk ...	n. White ant.
Chor ...	n. Thief. Rascal.	Din ...	n. Day.
Chordna ...	v. To Dismiss.	Donon ...	Bath.
Chota haas ...	n. Duck.	Dost ...	n. Friend.
Chuhara ...	n. Date (fruit).	Dābla ...	a. Lean.
Chudder ...	n. Sheet. Quilt.	Dūhra ...	a. Double.
Chukāwuk ...	n. Lark.	Dākān ...	n. Shop.
Chumra ...	n. Leather. Skin.	Dākūtai ...	n. Daybreak.
Chungādor ...	n. Flying fox. Bat.	Dūm. Dūmb ...	n. Tail.
Chūp ...	a. Quiet.	Dum ...	n. Breath.
Chuprasī ...	n. Messenger. who wears a chupras or badge.	Durd. Dakh ...	n. Pain.
Chūtī ...	n. Flea.	Durwān ...	n. Doorkeeper.
Chuttri ...	n. Umbrella.	Durwāze ...	n. Door.
Chuze... ..	n. Young chicken.	Durūst ...	a. Convenient. Suitable. Straight.
Cumla ...	n. Orange.	Durzi ...	n. Tailor.
Dahīne ...	a. Right hand side.	Dūshman ...	n. Enemy.
Ex. : Dahīne jāo = Go to the right.		Dustūrī ...	n. Commission. Custom.
Dāk ...	n. Mail. Post.	Dūstra ...	a. Other. Another.
Dallal ...	n. Broker.	Dustūr ...	n. Custom. Fashion.
Dant ...	n. Tooth.	Duwa ...	n. Medicine.
Dariya. Durya	n. Sea.	Ekēla ...	Myself.
Darr ...	a. Sharp.	Ek duffa	} a. Once. One time.
Dauluk ...	n. Drum.	„ wakt	
Daurta ...	v. Running.	„ bukt	
Dekhna ...	v. To look. See.	Ek dum	a. At once. In a breath.
Dēna ...	v. To give.	Ekket gunta ...	a. Hourly.
Dēr ...	n. Delay.	Elchi ...	n. Ambassador.
Dhooli ...	v. Palankeen. Stretcher.	Eta ...	a. This much.
Dhol ...	n. Drum.	Etna ...	a. This many.
Dhūān ...	n. Smoke. Steam.	Faīda ...	n. Benefit. Gain.
Dhūb-geea ...	v. Sunk.	Feringhi ...	n. Christian.
Ex. : Jabāz dhūb jata = The ship is sinking.		Fika ...	a. Grey.
		Fujar ...	a. Early.
		Fur ...	n. Cobra.

Furak	...	a. Different.	Golidar tota	...	n. Ball cartridge
Furebi	...	a. Deceit.	Gooro ke gosht	n. Beef.	
Futta	...	n. Leak.	Gosht	...	n. Meat.
Gāi	...	n. Cow.	Gudha	...	n. Donkey.
Gāi-goru	...	n. Cattle.	Gujar	...	n. Carrot.
Gat	...	n. Guard	Gulli	...	n. Lane.
		(military).	Gūmta	...	a. Flashing.
Geea	...	v. Gone.	Gūmāl	...	n. Blunder.
Gebūn	...	n. Wheat.			Muddle.
Geryal	...	n. Watch (time-	Gumān	...	a. Suspicion.
		piece).	Gumashta	...	n. Agent.
Ghān	...	n. Wheat.	Gumunab	...	n. Cobra.
Gharri. Gari	...	n. Truck. Car-	Gundar	...	n. Rhinoceros.
		riage.	Gūnga	...	a. Dumb.
Ghas	...	n. Straw. Hay.	Gurra	...	a. Hot.
Ghāt	...	n. Pier. Land-	Gurmie	...	a. Fierce. Heat.
		ing place.	Guruck hūa	...	v. Drowned.
		Mountain.	Guwah	...	n. Witness.
Ghauriya	...	n. Sparrow.	Haaji. Haji	...	n. Pilgrim.
Ghazī	...	n. Religious	Haas	...	n. Duck. Goose.
		fanatic.	Hakīm	...	n. Native doctor.
Ghēta	...	n. Sheep.	Hakim	...	n. Ruler. Gover-
Ghī	...	n. Native butter.			nor. Judge.
Ghora	...	n. Horse.	Hakri	...	n. Bullock cart.
		Cock of a gun.	Hañ	...	a. Yes.
Ghorī	...	n. Mare.	Hara	...	a. Green.
Ghurī	...	n. Watch (time-	Haramzada	...	n. Rascal.
		piece).	Hathī	...	n. Elephant.
Ghur	...	n. House.	Hathiyar	...	n. Firearm.
Ghussa	...	a. Angry.	Hāwa	...	n. Air. Wind.
Gilehri	...	n. Squirrel.	Hazadaba	...	n. Rock snake.
Girun	...	a. Dear (not	Hiran	...	n. Stag. Buck.
		cheap).	Hissab	...	n. Account
Gir-geea	...	v. Fallen down.			(money).
Girta	...	v. Falling.	Ho-geea	...	v. Finished.
Ex. : Wuh girta hai		=He is	Hooñt. Hoot	...	n. Camel.
		falling.	Hoñgna	...	v. To Nod.
Godown	...	n. Warehouse.	Hosh	...	a. Intelligent.
Gojar	...	n. Centipede.	Huddī	...	n. Bone.
Golī	...	n. Pill. Bullet.	Hukum	...	n. Order.

Hulūman ...	n. Large howling monkey.	Jānk ...	n. Worm. Leech.
Humak ...	n. Assistance.	Jāna ...	v. To Know.
Humi ...	We.	Jānwar ...	n. Animal.
(It is also much used for the first person singular).		Jara ...	n. Tree.
Humara ...	p. My. Our. Mine.	Jarra ...	a. Thick.
Humasha ...	a. Ever. Always.	Jawāb ...	n. Answer.
Hur-ek	} Some. Any. Each.	Jawān ...	n. Young man.
Hur-ek to		Jehad ...	n. Religious war.
Ex. : Hur-ek to admi āo. = Every man come.		Jelana ...	v. To Burn.
Hurgel ...	n. Kite.	Jharu ...	n. Broom.
Hurkarū ...	n. Guide.	Jhezail ...	n. Native gun.
Idbar ...	a. Hither.	Jhugra ...	a. Quarrel.
Idhar se	From this direction.	Jhūta ...	a. False.
Ih ...	p. It. This. He. She.	Jhūth wāla ...	n. Liar.
Ijazat ...	n. Consent.	Jibh ...	n. Tongue.
Ikraar ...	a. Agreement.	Jidhur ...	a. Whither.
	Arrangement.	Jirgah ...	n. A kind of ambassador.
Inaam ...	n. Reward.	Jitā ...	a. As much.
Inglistān ...	n. England.	Jitnā ...	a. As many.
Insāf ...	n. Justice.	Jigar ...	n. Liver.
Intihha ...	n. End of any act or speech, etc.	Johar ...	n. Flood tide.
Iska ...	Of this. Of his. Of hers, etc.	Jorse ...	a. Aloud.
Isnaip ...	n. Snipe.	Jorū ...	n. Wife.
Is waste	Therefore. Because.	Jubar ...	a. Strong.
Izūt ...	a. Character.	Jub. Jud ...	a. When.
Jabāz ...	n. Ship.	Jugah ...	n. Place.
Jabān ...	a. Wherever.	Jugana ...	v. To Awaken. To Call.
Jaisa ...	a. Like which.	Jūm ...	n. Lice.
Jam or Jum hai	a. Fixed.	Juldi ...	a. Quick. Quickly.
Jam or Jum	v. To Add. Collect.	Jumma ...	n. Concourse. Gathering.
Jān ...	n. Life.	Jung ...	n. War.
Jana ...	v. To Go.	Jungul ...	n. Forest. Thicket.
		Jurra ...	n. Hawk.
		Jurruck ...	n. Hyena.
		Justi ...	a. Too much. More.
		Jūt ...	n. Cotton waste.

Jūtī	n. Shoes.	Khola hai	a. Open.
Kafir	n. Infidel.	Kholnā	v. To Release. Untie.
Kahānī	a. Where?	Khrāb nām	n. Bad character.
Kahar... ..	n. Bearcy. Servant.	Khūb-surat	a. Handsome. Pretty.
Kai. Kai-ek	p. Some. Any.	Khubar	n. News.
Kaisa	a. Like what?	Khubar ka	
Kaid khana	n. Prison.	kaghas	n. Newspaper.
Kal. Kul	n. Yesterday, or To-morrow, i.e., one day from to-day.	Khubardari	n. Carefulness.
Kala	a. Black.	Khumbukhti	n. Misfortune.
Kam	n. Work. Em- ployment.	Kumbukte	n. Misfortune.
Kamān	n. Bow. Curve. Sextant.	Khura rahna	v. To Stand still.
Kanchī	n. Scissors.	Khurrah	n. Expense.
Karwa	a. Bitter.	Khusām	n. Husband.
Kaun	p. Who.	Khūsh	a. Happy.
Kēla	n. Banana.	Kīchar	n. Mud.
Kēn bhāg	n. Leopard.	Kidhar	a. Whither?
Khaatna	v. To Bite.	Kila	n. Fort.
Khāgas	n. Paper.	Kīla	n. Maggot.
Khāk	n. Dirt. Rubbish.	Kīma	n. Chop.
Khākī	a. Brown.	Kīma	n. Pumpkin.
Khālī	a. Empty Vacant.	Kimut	n. Cost, Expense. Value.
Khaḥīfa	n. Barber.	Kinaara	n. Land. Shore. Margin.
Khāna	v. To Eat. To Gnaw.	Kira	n. Insect.
Khaṁsama	n. Butler.	Kiska	p. Whose.
Kharāb	a. Bad. Wicked. Nasty.	Kis waste	a. Why?
Kharīdna	v. To Buy.	Kism	n. Sort. Kind. Likeness.
Khazana	n. Treasury.	Kismat. Kis-	
Khēchna	v. To Draw.	mut... ..	n. Fate.
Khet	n. Field.	Kitab	n. Book.
Khillut	n. Return Gifts.	Kitna. Kitne	a. How many?
Khidmutgar	n. Waiter.	Kobī	n. Cabbage.
Khira	n. Cucumber.	Koi	p. Some. A. Any.
		Koi nahīn	n. Nobody.
		Komhil	a. Alligator.
		Koortī	n. Coat.
		Kothri	n. Room.

Kotal ...	...	n. Road over a hill.	Kurwatti ...	...	n. Saw.
Kraat ...	...	n. Saw.	Kurna ...	...	v. To Make. To Do.
Kūa ...	...	n. Well.	Kuruck, Kurak	n. Allowance (of stores, etc.).	
Kubūtar ...	...	n. Pigeon.	Kurgos ...	...	n. Hare. Rabbit.
Kubje ...	...	n. Hinges.	Kurbūja ...	...	n. Sweet Melon.
Kub. Kud ...	...	a. When?	Kusaie ...	...	n. Butcher.
Kubberstān ...	...	n. Cemetery.	Kushi ...	...	a. Choice.
Kubhī nē ...	...	a. Never.	Kūtta ...	...	n. Dog.
Kūch ...	...	p. Some. A. Any.	Kutmāl ...	...	n. Bug.
Kuchera ...	...	n. Dirt. Rubbish.	Kuwa ...	...	n. Crow.
Kūchbfikur nē	{	a. Never mind.	Kuzana ...	...	n. Money.
Kuchpurwāne	{	No consequence.			
Kuchher ...	...	n. Mule.	Lachar ...	...	a. Feeble. Helpless.
Kucha ...	...	a. Raw.	Lagām ...	...	n. Bridle (for horse).
Kuhwa ...	...	n. Coffee.	Lal ...	...	a. Red.
Kuhna ...	...	v. To Say. To Tell.	Lalchin-ka (ēl	...	n. Ointment.
Kuhasa ...	...	a. Foggy.	Lalkuddū ...	...	n. Pumpkin.
Kulas ...	...	a. Finished.			
Kulhari ...	...	n. Halchet.	Lāmba ...	...	a. Long. Tall.
Kūli ...	...	n. Coolie.			
Kulum ...	...	n. Pen.	Lāmba ...	...	n. Length. Distance.
Kulicha ...	...	n. Sweetmeats.	Lana ...	...	v. To Bring.
Kumera ...	...	n. Cabin. Room.	Lathi ...	...	n. Club. Stick.
Kumti. Kum.	...	Short. Minus.	Laumra ...	...	n. Fox.
Kumti durben	n. Binocular-	Glass.	Lejana ...	...	v. To Take away.
Kumarbund ...	...	n. Waistband.	Lēna ...	...	v. To Take.
Kumli ...	...	n. Rug.	Lib ...	...	n. Binding. Lashing.
Kūn ...	...	n. Blood.			
Kūūwa ...	...	n. Tank for a house.	Likhna ...	...	v. To Write. n. Writing.
Kuūwara ...	...	n. Bachelor.	Limbū ...	...	n. Lime (fruit).
Kunkazūra ...	...	n. Centipede.	Log. Logon	n. People.	
Kunji ...	...	n. Rice Soup.	Loha ...	...	n. Iron.
Kupra. Kupri	n. Cloth. Cotton	Garment. Clout.	Lohar. Loha	...	n. Blacksmith.
Kuraz. Kurz ...	...	n. Debt.	wāla ...	...	n. Aground.
Kurm kulla ...	...	n. Cabbage.	Luga ...	...	n. Garlic.
Kurri ...	...	n. River.	Luhsan ...	...	n. Hyena.
			Lukurbāgha ...	...

Lungra ...	a. <i>Lame.</i>	Mitha pānī ...	n. <i>Fresh water.</i>
Lurhm ...	a. <i>Dull</i> — (not brisk).	Molna ...	v. <i>To Buy.</i>
Lurka ...	n. <i>Child.</i>	Mom. Maum ...	n. <i>Wax.</i>
Lurki ...	n. <i>Girl.</i>	Moorghi ...	n. <i>Fowl.</i>
Lurna ...	v. <i>To Fight.</i>	Mota ...	a. <i>Thick. Blunt.</i> <i>Fat. Coarse.</i>
Lushkar ...	a. <i>Military.</i>	Mot ...	n. <i>Load.</i>
Lutna ...	v. <i>To Rob.</i>	Muāfik ...	a. <i>Like</i> — (the same as).
Ma. Mama ...	n. <i>Mother.</i>	Muāf. Maaf. ...	n. <i>Pardon.</i>
Maap ...	n. <i>Measure.</i>	Muchwē ...	n. <i>Boat. Pas-</i> <i>senger boat in</i> <i>Bombay.</i>
Mahānga ...	a. <i>Dear (not cheap).</i>	Mucher doun ...	n. <i>Mosquito cur-</i> <i>tain.</i>
Mabine ...	n. <i>Month.</i>	Muchhi. Muchli ...	n. <i>Fish.</i>
Maidān ...	n. <i>Plain. Large</i> <i>open space.</i>	Muduk kurna ...	v. <i>To Defend.</i> <i>Protect. Assist.</i>
Maila ...	a. <i>Dirty. Muddy.</i>	Muddū ...	n. <i>Honey.</i>
Mal ...	n. <i>Cargo.</i>	Muddū mukhī ...	n. <i>Bee.</i>
Malai ...	n. <i>Cream.</i>	Mufusal ...	n. <i>Country (not</i> <i>town).</i>
Māhk ...	n. <i>Owner. Master</i>	Mugar ...	n. <i>Shark.</i> <i>Alligator.</i>
Mālī ...	n. <i>Gardener.</i>	Mugaz ...	n. <i>Brains.</i>
Mandkī. Mandak ...	n. <i>Frog.</i>	Mujma ...	n. <i>Crowd.</i>
Marna ...	v. <i>To Strike.</i> <i>Knock. Beat.</i>	Mukhao ...	n. <i>Butter.</i>
Maur ...	n. <i>Peacock.</i>	Mukhī ...	n. <i>Fly.</i>
Mausam ...	n. <i>Season.</i> <i>Weather.</i>	Mukrī ...	n. <i>Spider.</i>
Maut ...	n. <i>Death.</i>	Muktab-khana ...	n. <i>School.</i>
Maumbutti-dān ...	n. <i>Candlestick.</i>	Mūlhk ...	n. <i>Country.</i>
Meeta ...	a. <i>Sweet.</i>	Mūnh ...	n. <i>Mouth. Face.</i>
Merwāni ...	a. <i>Kind.</i>	Munil ...	n. <i>Employment.</i>
Mewa ...	n. <i>Dried fruit.</i>	Mungna ...	v. <i>To Beg. De-</i> <i>sire. Want.</i>
Mēz ...	n. <i>Table.</i>	Mūrdah ...	n. <i>Corpse.</i>
Mīhrbāni ...	n. <i>Kindness.</i> <i>Thanks.</i>	Mur-jana ...	v. <i>To Die.</i>
Mīrbān ...	a. <i>Merciful.</i>	Murna ...	
Milana ...	v. <i>To Connect.</i> <i>Mix. Search.</i>	Mūrghe ...	n. <i>Poultry.</i>
Mirabaut ...	n. <i>Tomb.</i>	Mur-geea ...	a. <i>Dead.</i>
Misāz ...	n. <i>Constitution.</i> <i>Health.</i>	Mūa hūa ...	

Musāhri	....	n. Mosquito-curtain.	Nīche. Nichu	a. Under. Down.
Mush	...	n. Mouse.	Nihaiyat	... a. Excessively.
Mushkil	...	a. Difficult.	Nikālma.	
Musdur	...	n. Labour.	Nikhālma.	... v. To Throw out. Bale. Uncover.
Musti	...	n. Intoxication.	Nilām...	... n. Auction sale.
Musti	...	a. Active.	Nimuck.	... n. Salt.
Musufer	...	n. Passenger.	Nimmuk dān	... n. Salt-cellar.
Mut	...	a. Do not. Don't.	Nīn	... n. Sleep.
Ex. Mut jāo	=	Don't go.	Nishan dēna	... v. To Mark.
Mutar	...	n. Pear.	Nochna	... v. To Snatch.
			Nona muchli	... n. Salt fish.
			Nuddi	... n. Canal.
			Nukhūn	... n. Claws of an Animal.
Naag	...	n. Cobra.	Nūksan	... n. Damage Mischief.
Nāch	...	n. Dance.	Nusdik	... a. Near. Close.
Nāch ghur	...	n. Theatre.	Nuzar	... n. Sight.
Nadurūst	...	a. Erroneous.	Oopur	... a. Upper. Above.
Nahīn sukte	...	a. Impossible.	Outāo	... v. To Heave or Pull up
Nahīn. Nē. Na		a. No.		
Naia admi	...	n. Stranger.	Padshāh	... n. Ruler.
Naiya	...	a. Fresh. New.	Pāgul	... a. Foolish. Mad.
Nāk bolna	...	v. To Snore.	Pahīnā	... v. To Clothe.
Nakhūsh	...	a. Dissatisfied.	Pahār	... n. Hill.
Nalish	...	n. Complaint.	Paidal	... a. On foot.
Nal-bund	...	n. Farrier.	Paihīnā	... v. To Wear.
Nām dēna	...	v. To Name.	Paīhla	... a. First.
Napusand	...	a. Objectionable. Unwelcome.	Paise	... n. Money.
Narrm. Narum		a. Soft. Easy.	Paiyam	... n. Message.
Nariyal	...	n. Coconut.	Palang	... n. Couch.
Naringe	...	n. Orange.	Pana	... v. To Recover. Find.
Naspatti	...	n. Pear.	Pan supari	... n. Betel nut.
Nauchna	...	v. To Dance.	Pānī	... n. Water.
Na yih na wuh		a. Neither.	Pānw ke ūngli	n. Toes.
Nek. Nekkuket		a. Good (benefit).	Pānsī	... n. Fast dinghy in Calcutta (generally green).
Neknām	...	n. Good reputation. Character.		
Nemū	...	n. Orange.		
Nēye or Naiya admi	...	n. Stranger.		

(Lascari Manual)

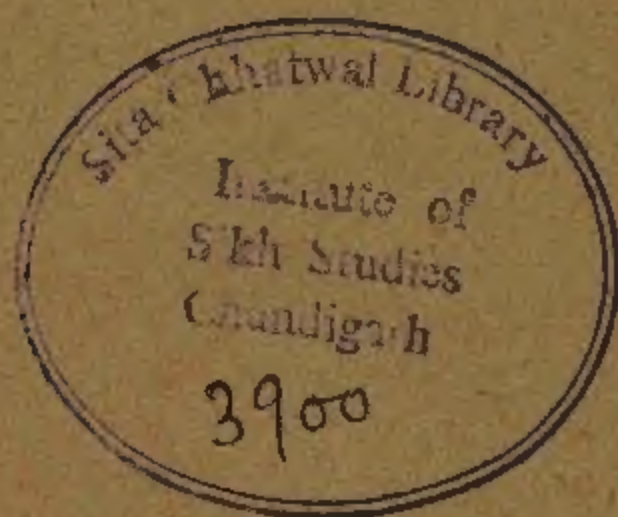
B

Paru ...	n. Turkey.	Pukana ...	v. To Cock.
Pas ...	a. Near. Against. In possession of.	Pul ...	n. Bridge.
Peck-dān ...	n. Spittoon.	Punah ...	n. Shelter.
Pēt ...	n. Belly.	Punir ...	n. Cheese.
Pēti ...	n. Box. Chest.	Punkha ...	n. Fan. Wing.
Phir ...	a. Again.	Punta ...	n. Point. End.
Phirjana ...	v. To Go again.	Purda ...	n. Screen.
Phirana ...	v. To Come again.	Pūrop ...	n. East.
Phul ...	n. Fruit. Flower.	Purson ...	n. Day before yes- terday. Day after to-morrow.
Phūnkna ...	v. To Blow.		{n. Feather,
Phuta ...	n. Crack.	Pur ...	{a. Over. Across.
Phutana ...	v. To Boil.	Purwān ...	n. Yard of a ship.
Phutjana ...	v. To Tear. Rot.	Pussand ...	a. Useful. Wel- come.
Pian ...	n. Messenger.	Pussli ...	n. Ribs.
Pichhe. Pīchū.		Puthi ...	n. Bandage.
Pichel ...	a. Behind. After.	Putli. Putla	a. Thin.
Pila ...	a. Yellow.		
Pina ...	v. To Drink.	Rah ...	n. Road. Direc- tion, Way.
Pine wāla ...	n. Drunkard.	Rai ...	n. Mustard.
Pinjra ...	n. Cage.	Rajah ...	n. Ruler. King. Chief.
Pipa ...	n. Cask. Tub.	Rani ...	n. Ruler. Queen (Asiatic).
Pith ...	n. Back.	Rat ...	n. Night.
Pital. Pitul	n. Brass.	Rehna-dēna ...	v. Leave alone (not to touch)
Pith ka huddi	n. Backbone.	Rēl rusta ...	n. Railway.
Piyāla ...	n. Cup. Jug. Mug.	Rēl ghari ...	n. Train.
Pīyāsa ...	a. Thirsty.	Richh ...	n. Bear.
Porput ...	n. Parrot.	Roti ...	n. Bread.
Pouri ...	n. Lookout. Watch.	Roti wāla ...	n. Baker.
Puchim ...	n. West.	Roz roz. Roz	
Pūchna ...	v. To question. Ask.	pur roz ...	a. Daily.
Puch geea ...	a. Rotten. Ripe.	Rūhum ...	a. Kind-hearted.
Pugar ...	n. Wages.	Ruhna ...	v. To stay. Dwell.
Pukha ...	a. Up to the mark. Loud.		
Pukerna ...	v. To Catch hold of.		

Rukhsut ...	n. Liberty (leave). Permission.	Shēr ...	n. Tiger.
Rukhara ...	v. To put down.	Shikari ...	n. Hunter.
Rūmāl ...	n. Handkerchief.	Shikar ...	n. Game (animals, etc.).
Rung ...	n. Paint.	Shilka ...	n. Eggshell.
Runjida ...	a. Sorry.	Shishe ...	n. Glass.
Rupiye ...	n. Money.	Shor kurna ...	v. To Roar.
Russad ...	n. Forage.	Shufa ...	n. Twilight.
Russat. Rusut ...	n. Allowance of Stores, etc.	Shūja ...	a. Bold. Brave.
Russi ...	n. Rope.	Shuk ...	a. Suspicion. Doubt.
Rusta ...	n. Road. Way.	Shulgām ...	n. Turnip.
Sabon ...	n. Soap.	Shurū kurna ...	v. To Begin. Commence.
Saf ...	a. Clear. Clean.	Shuhr ...	n. City.
Safed ...	a. White. Fair complexion.	Shurāb ...	n. Liquor (wine, beer, etc.).
Sag ...	n. Greens.	Sibah ...	Except.
Sais. Sayce ...	n. Groom.	Sifarish-ka khath ...	n. Letter of In- troducton.
Saiya ...	a. Shady.	Sikhna ...	n. Learning. Education.
Salāmut ...	a. Safe.	" ...	v. To Teach.
Samhne ...	a. Before. Op- posite to.	Sikke ...	n. Coin.
Sumhne ...		Singh ...	n. Horns. Lion.
Sāman ...	n. Baggage.	Sipi ...	n. Shell (any shell)
Samp ...	n. Snake.	Sipāhi ...	n. Soldier (native)
Sandūk ...	n. Coffin.	Sirca ...	n. Vinegar.
Sare ...	a. All.	Sirhi ...	n. Stairs.
Sarhē ...	n. Half.	Sirri ...	Ladder.
Sath ...	With. Incom- pany.	Sircarkum ...	n. Sweet potato.
Sathi ...	n. Companion.	Sir ...	n. Head.
Saudaagar ...	n. Merchant.	Sise ...	n. Lead.
Seeda ...	a. Straight. Up- right.	Sitla ...	n. Small-pox.
Sēm ...	n. French beans.	Site kurna ...	v. To Whistle.
Shahar ...	n. Town.	Sitaphul ...	n. Custard apple.
Shaft alū ...	n. Peach.	Siyahi ...	n. Ink.
Sharifa ...	n. Custard apple.	Soor ...	n. Pig.
Shawh ...	a. Shady.	Sub ...	a. All.
Shatna ...	v. To Stick.	Subhar kurna ...	v. To Wait.
Shēr bubar ...	n. Lion.		

Subub...	...	n. Cause. Reason.	Tarson. Turson.	n. Third day from
Such ...	...	a. True.		to-day, past or
Sufar ...	...	n. Voyage.		to come.
Sūi ...	...	n. Needle.	Tar ...	n. Telegraph.
Sūkha ...	...	a. Dry.	Tat. Tattu ...	n. Pony.
Sūkān ...	...	n. Helm.	Taug ...	n. Girth. (saddle.)
Sukit ...	...	a. Hard. Tough.	Tāzīm...	n. Civility.
Sukta ...	...	a. Able.	Tēlna ...	v. To Whoel.
Sūlakḥ. Sūrakh	n. Hole.		Tēlchutta ...	n. Cockroach.
Suleh kurna ...	v. To Submit.		Tēl ...	n. Oil.
Surrāf. Sherāf	n. Banker.		Tērḥā. Tērḥī...	a. Bent.
Surwā...	n. Soup.		Tētūr ...	a. Numb.
Surson ka tēl...	n. Mustard oil.		Thattha ...	n. Fun.
Sur-geea ...	a. Rotten.		Thanna ...	v. To Draw, Pull.
Sūrī khāna ...	n. Beer shop.		Than ...	n. (Cloth, a full piece).
Sussa ...	n. Hare. Rabbit.		Thika garī ...	n. Cab. Public Conveyance.
Sūst ...	a. Lazy.		Thik ...	a. Fit. Up to the mark. Correct.
Sustai...	a. Cheap.		Thora...	a. Little (in quantity).
Sūta ...	n. Cotton. Thread		Thunda ...	a. Dull. Blunt.
Sūtlī ...	n. Twine.			Cold.
Sūthra ...	a. Pure.		Tiddī ...	n. Grasshopper.
Suwal ...	n. Inquiry.		Tick-tike ...	n. Lizard.
Suwār...	n. Horseman.		Tik men hai ...	a. Fierce.
Suza ...	n. Punishment.		Tir-mar ...	n. Viper.
			Titar ...	n. Partridge.
Tabāḥ...	a. There.		Titli ...	n. Butterfly.
Taiyar ...	a. Ready.		Tokre...	n. Basket.
Tāga ...	a. Like. The same.		Top ...	n. Cannon.
Tājīm...	a. Civil.		Top-dagī ...	n. Gun fire.
Talash ...	n. Enquiry.		Tota ...	n. Parrot.
Tala. Talla...	n. Lock.		Torna...	v. To Break.
Tālāo ...	n. Lake.		Tubdīl kurna...	v. To Alter.
Talla dalna ...	v. To Lock.			Change.
Tamām ...	n. End of any act, speech, etc.		Tub ...	a. Then.
Tāmba ...	n. Copper.		Tudur ...	n. Pheasant.
Tāmbakūl ...	n. Tobacco.		Tujwiz ...	n. Opinion.
Tama ...	n. Bronze.		Tukra...	n. Lump.
Tamaasha ...	n. Amusement.			

Tuksir ...	n. Blame.	Uttar ...	n. North.
Tukwa ...	n. Wild duck.	Wahān ...	a. There.
Tukya ...	n. Cushion.	Waisa ...	a. Like that.
Tukhta ...	n. Plank.	Wājul... ..	a. Usual.
Tuklif nē dēga	a. Harmless.	Wajun kurna...	v. To Weigh.
Tulash kurna...	v. To Seek.	Wākht ...	n. Time.
Tulab ...	n. Pay.	Wākht meñ ...	a. During.
Tulwār ...	n. Sword.	Wākht khona	v. To Loiter.
Tumboo ...	n. Tent.	Waste ...	n. Reason. Cause.
Tundurūst ...	n. Comfort.	Wē ...	They.
Turaf... ..	a. Towards.	Wilāyutī ...	a. European.
Tūt-geea ...	a. Broken.	Wuh ...	He, She, It, That.
Tuwān ...	n. Smoke.	Wujub ...	a. Cause (reason of)
Ūbalna ...	v. To Boil.	Wūn ...	In that way.
Ūdarna ...	v. To Hold on.	Wutun ...	n. Country.
Ūddī ...	v. To Push.	Ya ...	Or. Either.
Ugar ...	If.	Yahān ...	Here.
Ujjam ...	n. Barber.	Yakīn... ..	n. Certainty.
Ujub ...	a. Odd. Strange. Wonderful.	Yar ...	n. Friend.
Ukl. Uklman	a. Intelligent. Clever. Wise. Thoughtful.	Yē ...	These.
Ultana ...	v. To Turn over.	Yeh ...	Or. Either.
Ūlti bomi ...	n. Vomiting.	Yih. Ih ...	This. They.
Ummah ...	n. Cable.	Yūn ...	Thus.
Ūmmed ...	n. Hope. Expectation.	Zabān ...	n. Language.
Ūmr... ..	n. Age.	Zamīn ...	n. Earth.
Ūncha ...	a. High. Lofty.	Ground. Land generally.	
Unda... ..	n. Egg.	Zebanl kurna	v. To Report.
Undha ...	a. Blind.	Zila ...	n. District.
Undherī ...	a. Dark. Dim.	Ziyada ...	a. More.
Undhiyara ...	n. Darkness.	Zuburdusti ...	n. Force.
Unjīr ...	n. Guava. Fig.	Zuffer... ..	n. Voyage.
Ūpur ...	a. Above. Up.	Zumīndar ...	n. Farmer.
Urkāttī ...	n. Pilot.	Zung ...	n. Rust.
Ūska. Ūskī ...	His. Hers. Its.	Zurb ...	n. Blow.
Usture ...	n. Razor.	Zurūr ...	a. Urgent.
Uthana ...	v. To Lift. Rise. Raise.		Necessary.



W

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHER"

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHER"



PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHEA SINGH "SHEA"

X

B-10525

